

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

FORM 10-K (Annual Report)

Filed 10/28/19 for the Period Ending 07/31/19

Address	825 W. BITTERS RD., SUITE 104 SAN ANTONIO, TX, 78216
Telephone	(210) 775-0888
CIK	0001014052
Symbol	DTGI
SIC Code	7374 - Services-Computer Processing and Data Preparation
Industry	Integrated Telecommunications Services
Sector	Telecommunication Services
Fiscal Year	07/31

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549
FORM 10-K**

(mark one)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended July 31, 2019

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number: 001-15687

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Nevada

74-2849995

(State or Other Jurisdiction of
Incorporation or Organization)

(IRS Employer
Identification No.)

**825 W. Bitters, Suite 104
San Antonio, Texas**

78216

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(Zip Code)

Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code: **(210) 775-0888**

Securities registered under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
N/A	N/A	N/A

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

Common Stock, Par Value \$0.001 Per Share

(Title of Class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the issuer was \$4,491,743 based on the closing price of \$0.28 per share on January 31, 2019, as reported on the over-the-counter bulletin board.

There were 25,982,688 shares of issuer's Common Stock outstanding as of October 25, 2019



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
PART I	
Item 1. Business	2
Item 1A. Risk Factors	7
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	7
Item 2. Properties	7
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	7
Item 4. (Removed and Reserved)	7
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity; Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	8
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	11
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	11
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	18
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	F-1
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures	19
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	19
Item 9B. Other Information	20
PART III	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	21
Item 11. Executive Compensation	22
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	27
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	28
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	29
PART IV	
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	30
SIGNATURES	32

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

Overview

Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (including our subsidiaries, “we,” “us,” “Company” or “Digerati”), through its operating subsidiaries in Texas and Florida, Shift8 Networks, Inc., dba, T3 Communications (“T3”) and T3 Communications, Inc. (“T3”), provides cloud services specializing in Unified Communications as a Service (“UCaaS”) solutions for the business market. Our product line includes a portfolio of Internet-based telephony products and services delivered through our cloud application platform and session-based communication network and network services including Internet broadband, fiber, mobile broadband and cloud WAN solutions (SD WAN). Our services are designed to provide enterprise-class, carrier-grade services to the small-to-medium-sized business (“SMB”) at cost-effective monthly rates. Our UCaaS or cloud communication services include fully hosted IP/PBX, mobile applications, Voice over Internet Protocol (“VoIP”) transport, SIP trunking, and customized VoIP services all delivered *Only in the Cloud™*.

As a provider of cloud communications solutions to the SMB, we are seeking to capitalize on the migration by businesses from the legacy telephone network to the Internet Protocol (“IP”) telecommunication network and the migration from hardware-based on-premise telephone systems to software-based communication systems in the cloud. Most SMBs are lagging in technical capabilities and advancement and seldom reach the economies of scale that their larger counterparts enjoy, due to their achievement of a critical mass and ability to deploy a single solution to a large number of workers. SMBs are typically unable to afford comprehensive enterprise solutions and, therefore, need to integrate a combination of business solutions to meet their needs. Cloud computing has revolutionized the industry and opened the door for businesses of all sizes to gain access to enterprise applications with affordable pricing. This especially holds true for cloud telephony applications, but SMBs are still a higher-touch sale that requires customer support for system integration, network installation, cabling, and troubleshooting. We have placed a significant emphasis on that “local” touch when selling, delivering, and supporting our services which we believe will differentiate us from the national providers that are experiencing high attrition rates due to a poor customer support.

The adoption of cloud communication services is being driven by the convergence of several market trends, including the increasing costs of maintaining installed legacy communications systems, the fragmentation resulting from use of multiple on-premise systems, and the proliferation of personal smartphones used in the workplace. Today, businesses are increasingly looking for an affordable path to modernizing their communications system to improve productivity, business performance and customer experience.

Our cloud solutions offer the SMB reliable, robust, and full-featured services at affordable monthly rates that eliminates high-cost capital expenditures and provides for integration with other cloud-based systems.

Recent Developments

In September 2019, we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire Nexogy, Inc. (“Nexogy”), a leading provider in South Florida of UCaaS and managed services, offering a portfolio of cloud-based solutions to the high-growth SMB market. We are expecting to close during our second quarter of FY 2020 (prior to January 31, 2020), subject to FCC regulatory approval and finalizing debt financing for the transaction that has previously been committed to be provided to the Company by an established and traditional lending source.

During the year ended July 31, 2019, the Company secured \$40,000 from an accredited investor through the issuance of 80,000 restricted common shares with a price of \$0.50 per share and 15,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Also, the Company secured \$75,000 from an accredited investor through the issuance of 258,621 restricted common shares with a price of \$0.29 per share. The Company also secured \$150,000 from an accredited investor through the issuance of 600,000 restricted common shares with a price of \$0.25 per share. Furthermore, the Company secured \$200,000 from accredited investors under a private placement and issued 200,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 400,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share.

Products and Services

We provide a comprehensive suite of Internet-based communication services to meet the global needs of businesses that are seeking simple, flexible, and cost-effective communication solutions. Our Internet-based services include fully hosted IP/ Private Branch Exchange (“PBX”) services, Session Initiation Protocol (“SIP”) trunking, call center applications, auto attendant, voice and web conferencing, call recording, messaging, voicemail to email conversion, integrated mobility applications that are device and location agnostic, and other customized IP/PBX features in a hosted or cloud environment. Other services include enterprise-class data and connectivity solutions through multiple broadband technologies including cloud WAN or SD-WAN (Software-defined Wide Area Network), fiber, mobile broadband and Ethernet over copper. We also offer remote network monitoring, data backup and disaster recovery.

Voice over Internet Protocol Networks

The basic technology of traditional telecommunications systems was designed for slow mechanical switches. Communications over the traditional telephone network are routed through circuits that must dedicate all circuit resources to each call from its inception until the call ends, regardless of whether anyone is actually talking on the circuit. This circuit-switching technology incurs a significant cost per call and does not efficiently support the integration of voice with data services. Data networks, however, were designed for electronic switching. They break the data stream into small, individually addressed packages of data (“packets”) that are routed independently of each other from the origin to the destination. Therefore, they do not require a fixed amount of bandwidth to be reserved between the origin and destination of each call and they do not waste bandwidth when it is not being used for actual transmission of information. This allows multiple voice or voice and data calls to be pooled, resulting in these networks being able to carry more calls with an equal amount of bandwidth. Moreover, they do not require the same complex switching methods required by traditional voice telephone networks, instead using a multiplicity of routers to direct each packet to its destination and automatically routing packets around blockages, congestion or outages.

Packet switching can be used within a data network or across networks, including the public Internet. The Internet itself is not a single data network owned by any single entity, but rather a loose interconnection of networks belonging to many owners that communicate using the Internet Protocol. By converting voice signals to digital data and handling the voice signals as data, it can be transmitted through the more efficient switching networks designed for data transmissions and through the Internet using the Internet Protocol. The transmission of voice signals as digitalized data streams over the Internet is known as VoIP. A VoIP network has the following advantages over traditional networks:

- **Simplification:** An integrated infrastructure that supports all forms of communication allows more standardization, a smaller equipment complement, and less equipment management.
- **Network Efficiency:** The integration of voice and data fills up the data communication channels efficiently, thus providing bandwidth consolidation and reduction of the costs associated with idle bandwidth. This combined infrastructure can support dynamic bandwidth optimization and a fault tolerant design. The differences between the traffic patterns of voice and data offer further opportunities for significant efficiency improvements.
- **Co-existence with traditional communication mediums:** IP telephony can be used in conjunction with existing public telephone system switches, leased and dial-up lines, PBXs and other customer premise equipment, enterprise LANs, and Internet connections. IP telephony applications can be implemented through dedicated gateways, which in turn can be based on open standards platforms for reliability and scalability.
- **Cost reduction:** Under the VoIP network, the connection is directly to the Internet backbone and as a result the telephony access charges and settlement fees are avoided.

The growth of voice over the Internet was limited in the past due to poor sound quality caused by technical issues such as delays in packet transmission and by bandwidth limitations related to Internet network capacity and local access constraints. However, the expansion of Internet Protocol network infrastructure, improvements in packet switching and compression technology, new software algorithms and improved hardware have substantially reduced delays in packet transmissions and resulted in superior sound quality to that of the legacy telephone network.

Cloud Communications

Cloud communications are Internet-based voice and data communications where telecommunications applications, switching and storage are hosted by a third-party service provider outside of the organization using the services. Services are accessed by the user over the public Internet. Cloud telephony refers specifically to voice services and more specifically the replacement of conventional business telephone equipment (such as a PBX) with VoIP service hosted by a third-party service provider and delivered over the Internet.

We operate a cloud communication network that consists of a VoIP switching system and cloud telephony application platform. Our network allows us to provide end-to-end cloud telephony solutions designed to provide significant benefits to businesses of all sizes, with single or multiple locations. The integration of our cloud communication platform and global VoIP network allows us to provide our customers with virtually any type of telephony solution on a global basis.

Our cloud communication solutions, also known as UCaaS, are designed to minimize upfront capital costs, increase the scalability and flexibility of the customer's communications network and service environment, provide robust features and functionality to increase productivity and reduce the overall cost of communications.

Strategy

Our strategy is to target the small to medium-sized business market and capitalize on the wave of migration from the legacy telephone network to cloud telephony. We will continue to concentrate our sales and marketing efforts on developing vertically oriented solutions for targeted markets primarily focusing on municipalities, banking, healthcare, legal services and real estate. In addition, we will continue to partner with our distributors and Value-Added Resellers ("VARs") to expand our customer base. Our typical VAR, also referred to as a Partner, is an information technology services firm, traditional PBX vendor, managed service provider, or systems integrator that has established relationships with businesses in its local market. These VARs are currently providing local customer support for other IT or PBX services but lack the technology infrastructure to provide cloud communication and VoIP services to their customers. Our strategy allows these VARs to focus on their strength of providing first tier support to their customers while we provide the second and third tier technical support required to operate a cloud communication and VoIP network. In addition, we transform our VARs' business model by introducing new cloud telephony services and adding a new and lucrative recurring revenue stream that increases the VARs' value proposition for its current and prospective customers.

Our cloud-based technology platform enables us and our VARs to deliver enhanced voice services to their business customers. The features supported on our cloud communication platform include all standard telephone features and value-added applications such as voicemail to email, VoIP peering, teleconferencing, IVR auto attendant, and dial-by-name directory. Our system provides our customers and VARs with a migration path from a traditional PBX system to a complete cloud-based PBX solution.

Our strategic initiatives to successfully meet our long-term business objectives include:

- A disciplined approach to evaluating additional acquisitions as we build on the foundation created by our acquisitions in Texas and Florida in FY2018. We will continue to target local and/or regional UCaaS/cloud telephony providers which have excelled in their market with that "local" touch when serving their business customers. We believe the experience gained in integrating products, personnel, and customers will facilitate continued growth via acquisition.
- A continued emphasis on our UCaaS/cloud communication business which operates in a segment of the telecommunication industry that continues to experience significant growth as businesses migrate from legacy phone systems to cloud-based telephony systems.
- Enhancements to our broadband product portfolio with an emphasis on marketing leading-edge network and business continuity solutions like cloud WAN, also known as SD-WAN (Software Defined Wide-Area Network), to our customers which we anticipate will increase average revenue per customer.

- Implementing a total support model (pre and post sales) for building a world-class service delivery and help desk organization.
- Emphasis on our sales distribution model that enables our VARs to offer cloud and session-based communication services to the enterprise market in various regions and industries.
- Continue enhancing our infrastructure and back office system to streamline operations, automate key processes, and support the scalability of our VAR distribution model.

Competitive Conditions

The cloud services industry, including the provisioning of cloud communications services, cloud connectivity, cloud storage and cloud computing, as well as carrier voice and data services, is highly competitive, rapidly evolving and subject to constant technological change and intense marketing by providers with similar products and services. We expect that new, smaller, but very agile competitors, specializing in providing service to regional and emerging markets at low margin and hence low cost, may have an impact on our market. Similarly, the business services market includes competitors who may be significantly larger and have substantially greater market presence, financial, technical, operational and marketing resources than we do, including Tier 1 carriers, cable companies and premise-based solutions providers that are implementing cloud communication services. In the event that such a competitor expends significant sales and marketing resources in one or several markets where we compete with them, we may not be able to compete successfully in those markets. Specialized cloud services providers, who focus on one or more cloud service or application, could adopt aggressive pricing and promotion practices that could impact our ability to compete. We also believe that competition will continue to increase, placing downward pressure on prices. Such pressure could adversely affect our gross margins if we are not able to reduce our costs commensurate with the price reductions of our competitors. In addition, the pace of technological change makes it impossible for us to predict whether we will face new competitors using different technologies to provide the same or similar services offered or proposed to be offered by us. If our competitors were to provide better and more cost-effective services than ours, we may not be able to increase our revenues or capture any significant market share.

The VoIP and Internet telephony market are highly competitive. Our competitors include major telecommunications carriers in the U.S., national UCaaS providers, and numerous small cloud telephony operators. We expect to face continuing competition based on price and service offerings from existing competitors and new market entrants in the future. The principal competitive factors in our market include price, coverage, customer service, technical response times, reliability, and network size/capacity. The competitive landscape is rapidly altering the number, identity and competitiveness of the marketplace, and we are unable to determine with certainty the impact of potential consolidation in our industry.

Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and marketing resources, larger customer bases, longer operating histories, greater name recognition and more established relationships in the industry than we have. As a result, certain of these competitors may be able to adopt more aggressive pricing policies that could hinder our ability to market our services. We believe that our key competitive advantages are our ability to deliver reliable, high quality voice service over the Internet in a cost-effective manner, superior customer service and our VAR distribution model. We cannot provide assurances, however, that these advantages will enable us to succeed against comparable service offerings from our competitors.

Government Regulation

VoIP and other communications services, like ours, have been subject to less regulation at the state and federal levels than traditional telecommunications services. Providers of traditional telecommunications services are subject to the highest degree of regulation, while providers of VoIP and other information services are largely exempt from most federal and state regulations governing traditional common carriers. The FCC has subjected VoIP service providers to a smaller subset of regulations that apply to traditional telecommunications service providers and has not yet classified VoIP services as either telecommunications or information. The FCC is currently examining the status of VoIP service providers and the services they provide in multiple open proceedings. In addition, many state regulatory agencies impose taxes and other surcharges on VoIP services, and certain states take the position that offerings by VoIP providers are intrastate telecommunications services and therefore subject to state regulation. These states argue that if the beginning and end points of communications are known, and if some of these communications occur entirely within the boundaries of a state, the state can regulate that offering. We believe that the FCC has preempted states from regulating VoIP offerings in the same manner as providers of traditional telecommunications services. However, this issue has not been resolved definitively as a matter of law, and it remains possible that the FCC could determine that such services are not information services, or that there could be a judicial or legislative determination that the states are not preempted from regulating VoIP services as traditional telecommunications services. We cannot predict how or when these issues will be resolved or its potential future impact on our business at this time.

The effect of any future laws, regulations and orders on our operations, including, but not limited to, our cloud-based communications and collaboration services, cannot be determined. But as a general matter, increased regulation and the imposition of additional funding obligations increases service costs that may or may not be recoverable from our customers, which could result in making our services less competitive with traditional telecommunications services if we increase our prices or decreasing our profit margins if we attempt to absorb such costs.

Federal, state, local and foreign governmental organizations are considering other legislative and regulatory proposals that would regulate and/or tax applications running over the Internet. We cannot predict whether new taxes will be imposed on our services, and depending on the type of taxes imposed, whether and how our services would be affected thereafter. Increased regulation of the Internet may decrease its growth and hinder technological development, which may negatively impact the cost of doing business via the Internet or otherwise materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Regulation of Internet-based Telecommunication Services in the United States

We have the necessary authority under Section 214 of the Communications Act to operate as a domestic and international carrier. We are considered a non-dominant domestic interstate carrier subject to minimal regulation by the FCC. We are not required to obtain FCC authority to initiate or expand our domestic interstate operations, but we are required to obtain FCC approval to transfer control or discontinue service and are required to file various reports and pay various fees and assessments. In addition, we must offer service on a nondiscriminatory basis at just and reasonable rates and are subject to the FCC's complaint jurisdiction. Generally, our international voice traffic is subject to minimal regulation by state and local jurisdictions.

We are a competitive local exchange carrier (CLEC) in Florida. We are subject to the same FCC regulations applicable to telecommunications companies, as well as regulation by the public utility commission in Florida. As a CLEC, we are generally required to register or seek certification to provide certain services, to file and update tariffs setting forth the terms, conditions and prices for our intrastate services and to comply with various consumer protection, reporting, record-keeping, surcharge collection requirements.

The FCC requires Internet voice communications service providers, such as our company, to provide E-911 service in all geographic areas covered by the traditional wire-line E-911 network. Under the FCC's rules, Internet voice communications providers must transmit the caller's phone number and registered location information to the appropriate public safety answering point, or PSAP, for the caller's registered location. The FCC also requires interconnected VoIP service providers to make Universal Service Fund ("USF") contributions. We believe that our services are currently compliant with all applicable requirements of the FCC, and we have made and are making the required contributions to the USF. However, should we at some time fail to meet certain requirements or fail to make required contributions, we could be subject to revocation of our authority to operate or to fines or penalties.

As a result of the FCC's preemption of states' ability to regulate certain aspects of VoIP service, and a trend in state legislatures to affirmatively deregulate VoIP services for most purposes, our VoIP services are subject to relatively few state regulatory requirements aside from collection of state and local E911 fees and state Universal Service support obligations. We believe that our VoIP services are currently compliant with all applicable state requirements, and we have made and are making the required contributions to E911, state USF, and other funds. The state regulatory framework for our VoIP services continues to evolve, so we, in conjunction with our professional advisors, monitor the actions of the various state regulatory agencies and endeavor to ensure that we are in compliance with applicable state law, including any new statutes or regulations that may be passed. However, there can be no assurance that we will become aware of all applicable requirements on a timely basis, or that we will always be fully compliant with applicable rules and regulations. Should we fail to be compliant with applicable state regulations, or to file required reports with state regulatory agencies, we could be subject to fines and/or penalties.

In addition to regulations addressing Internet telephony and broadband services, other regulatory issues relating to the Internet generally could affect our ability to provide our services. Congress has adopted legislation that regulates certain aspects of the Internet including online content, user privacy, taxation, liability for third-party activities and jurisdiction. In addition, a number of initiatives pending in Congress and state legislatures would prohibit or restrict advertising or sale of certain products and services on the Internet, which may have the effect of raising the cost of doing business on the Internet generally.

International Regulation

The regulatory treatment of Internet telephony outside of the U.S. varies widely from country to country. A number of countries that currently prohibit competition in the provision of voice telephony also prohibit Internet telephony. Other countries permit but regulate Internet telephony. Some countries will evaluate proposed Internet telephony service on a case-by-case basis and determine whether it should be regulated as a voice service or as another telecommunications service. In many countries, Internet telephony has not yet been addressed by legislation or regulation. Increased regulation of the Internet and/or Internet telephony providers or the prohibition of Internet telephony in one or more countries could adversely affect our business and future prospects if we decide to expand globally.

Customers and Suppliers

We rely on various suppliers to provide services in connection with our VOIP and UCaaS offerings. Our customers include businesses in various industries including Healthcare, Banking, Financial Services, Legal, Real Estate, and Construction. We are not dependent upon any single supplier or customer.

During the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not derive a significant amount of revenue from one single customer.

As of the year ended July 31, 2019, the company derived 9%, 7%, 6% and 6% total accounts receivable from four customers. During the year ended July 31, 2018, the company derived 13% and 23% total accounts receivable from two customers.

Employees

As of July 31, 2019, we had 23 employees, all of whom performed sales, operational, technical and administrative functions. We believe our future success will depend to a large extent on our continued ability to attract and retain highly skilled and qualified employees. We consider our employee relations to be good. None of these aforementioned employees belong to labor unions.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.

Not Applicable to smaller reporting companies.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

Not Applicable to smaller reporting companies.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

We are headquartered in San Antonio Texas and lease offices and facilities in a number of other locations. Below is a list of our primary leased offices and other facilities as of July 31, 2019.

Location	Lease Expiration Date	Annual Rent	Business Use	Approx. Sq. Ft.
825 W. Bitters Rd., Suite 104 San Antonio, TX 78216	July-22	\$ 23,654	Executive offices	1,546
2401 First Street, Suite 300, Ft. Myers, FL 34901	Nov-20	\$ 107,534	Lease of network facilities and office space	6,800
7218 McNeail Dr, Austin, TX 78729	Aug-21	\$ 14,222	Lease of network facilities	25
6606 Lyndon B. Johnson, Fwy., FL1, Suite 125, Dallas, TX 75240	Sep-21	\$ 25,161	Lease of network facilities	25
9701 S. John Young Parkway, Orlando, FL 32819	May-23	\$ 30,528	Lease of network facilities	540

We believe that our leased facilities are suitable and adequate for their intended use.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

None.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not Applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

Market for Common Equity

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol "DTGI". Price quotations on the OTCQB reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, markdown or commission, and may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

Holders

As of October 25, 2019, there were approximately 538 record holders of our Common Stock.

Dividends

We have not paid cash dividends on our common stock and we do not anticipate paying a dividend in the foreseeable future.

Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides information regarding securities that have been or are authorized to be issued under our equity compensation plans as of July 31, 2019.

	<u>Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights</u>	<u>Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights</u>	<u>Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans</u>
Equity Compensation plans approved by security holders	-0-	--	-0-
Equity Compensation Plans not approved by security holders	4,940,000	\$ 0.27	-0-
Total	4,940,000	\$ 0.27	-0-

Sales of Unregistered Securities

In August 2018, the Company secured \$40,000 from an accredited investor under a private placement and issued 80,000 shares of its common stock at a price of \$0.50 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 15,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the private placement were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments.

In September 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 21,672 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$5,794. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables with a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$507 upon issuance of the shares.

In October 2018, the Company secured a promissory note for \$25,000, bearing interest at a rate of 8% per annum, with maturity date of November 12, 2018. In conjunction with the Note, the Company issued 140,000 common shares, the shares vested at time of issuance, these shares replace previously issued warrants with an exercise price of \$0.15, therefore the exercise price of \$21,000 was recognized as a discount on the promissory note. The company will amortize the fair market value as interest expense over the term of the note.

In October 2018, the Company secured a promissory note for \$25,000, bearing interest at a rate of 8% per annum, with maturity date of November 18, 2018. In conjunction with the Note, the Company issued 100,000 common shares, the shares vested at time of issuance, these shares replace previously issued warrants with an exercise price of \$0.15, therefore the exercise price of \$15,000 was recognized as a discount on the promissory note. The company will amortize the fair market value as interest expense over the term of the note.

In November 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 16,883 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$5,875. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$5,287 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$587 upon issuance of the shares.

In November 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 39,444 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$11,833. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$10,545 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$1,288 upon issuance of the shares.

In November 2018, the Company received \$75,000 for the issuance of 258,621 shares of Common Stock. At the time of issuance, the shares of Common Stock were priced at \$0.29.

In November 2018, the Company entered into an Amendment to the Convertible Promissory Note dated May 30, 2018 with FirstFire Global Opportunity Fund, LLC. ("FirstFire"). Under the Amendment FirstFire agreed to extend the "conversion period" from 180 days after the issuance date to 210 days after the issuance date. No other changes were made to the Convertible Promissory Note. In conjunction with the Amendment, the Company issued 85,000 shares of Common Stock at price per share of \$0.28.

In November 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 200,000 shares of common stock at a price per share of \$0.35. The shares were issued as compensation of \$69,600 under a consulting agreement for professional services.

In November 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 139,860 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$20,000 of principal on a convertible debenture.

In December 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 28,000 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with promissory note \$25,000.

In December 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 356,007 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$20,000 of principal on a convertible debenture.

In December 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 20,000 shares of common stock at a price per share of \$0.20. The shares were issued to replace previously issued warrants under various promissory notes.

In December 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 635,156 common shares to various employees as part of the Company's Non-Standardized profit-sharing plan contribution. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$114,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.

In January 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 218,181 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$15,000 of principal on a convertible debenture.

In January 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 427,972 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$30,000 of principal on a convertible debenture.

In January 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 450,000 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with various convertible promissory notes for \$420,000.

In January 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 50,000 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a convertible promissory note for \$57,750.

In February 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 50,000 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a convertible promissory note for \$57,750.

In February 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 475,511 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$20,000 of principal on a Convertible debenture with Peak One Opportunity Fund, LP., dated July 31, 2018.

In February 2019, the Company secured \$150,000 from an accredited investor under a Securities Purchase Agreement and issued 600,000 shares of its common stock at a price of \$0.25.

In February 2019 the Company issued an aggregate of 325,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$78,000 and recognized the total fair market value as stock-based compensation expense at the time of issuance. The shares were issued for consulting services.

In February 2019 the Company issued an aggregate of 400,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$100,000 and recognized the total fair market value as stock-based compensation expense at the time of issuance. The shares were issued for consulting services.

In March 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 60,715 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$11,536. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$10,382 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$1,154 upon issuance of the shares.

In March 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 356,633 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$25,000 of principal on a convertible debenture.

In March 2019, the Company issued 75,000 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with the exercise of 75,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$0.10 per warrant.

In March 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 85,000 shares of common stock at a price per share of \$0.21. The shares were issued in conjunction with an extension of various promissory notes.

In April 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 356,633 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$25,000 of principal on a convertible debenture.

In April 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 50,000 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a convertible promissory note for \$44,000.

In April 2019, the Company secured \$50,000 from accredited investors under a private placement and issued 50,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 100,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the private placement were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments.

In May 2019, the Company secured \$175,000 from accredited investors under a private placement and issued 175,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at an conversion price of \$0.30 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 350,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the private placement were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments.

In May 2019, the Company issued 713,266 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$50,000 of the principal outstanding under a convertible debenture.

In June 2019, the Company issued 189,008 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$15,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture.

In June 2019, the Company issued 500,000 shares of common stock at a price per share of \$0.17. The shares were issued as part of an acquisition of a minority interest in Itellum.

In June 2019, the Company issued 713,266 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$50,000 of the principal outstanding under a convertible debenture.

In June 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 85,000 shares of common stock at a price per share of \$0.20. The shares were issued in conjunction with an extension of various promissory notes.

In June 2019, the Company issued 176,963 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$14,000 of the principal outstanding under a convertible debenture.

In June 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,192,770 common shares to members of the Management team for services in lieu of cash compensation. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$198,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.

In July 2019, the Company issued 450,000 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with various convertible notes.

In July 2019, the Company issued 312,500 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$20,000 of the principal outstanding under a convertible debenture.

In July 2019, the Company issued 156,202 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$9,500 of the principal outstanding under a convertible debenture.

In July 2019, the Company issued 375,000 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a payment of accrued interest under two convertible debentures.

In August 2019, the Company issued 250,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$14,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

In August 2019, the Company issued 416,666 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$25,000 of the principal outstanding under a convertible note.

In August 2019, the Company issued 114,123 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$7,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

In August 2019, the Company issued 191,116 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$7,500 of the principal outstanding and \$538 in accrued interest and administrative fees under a convertible note.

In September 2019, the Company issued 250,620 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$10,000 of the principal outstanding and \$541 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

In September 2019, the Company issued 277,291 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$12,750 of the principal outstanding and \$3,888 in accrued interest and administrative fees under a convertible note.

In September 2019, the Company issued 342,466 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$14,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

In October 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 400,000 shares of common stock at a price per share of \$0.10. The shares were issued in conjunction with an extension of various promissory notes.

The sales and issuances of the securities described above were made pursuant to the exemptions from registration contained in to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Regulation D under the Securities Act. Each purchaser represented that such purchaser's intention to acquire the shares for investment only and not with a view toward distribution. We requested our stock transfer agent to affix appropriate legends to the stock certificate issued to each purchaser and the transfer agent affixed the appropriate legends. Each purchaser was given adequate access to sufficient information about us to make an informed investment decision. Except as described in this prospectus, none of the securities were sold through an underwriter and accordingly, there were no underwriting discounts or commissions involved.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA.

Not Applicable to smaller reporting companies.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

This Annual Report contains "forward-looking statements" that describe management's beliefs and expectations about the future. We have identified forward-looking statements by using words such as "anticipate," "believe," "could," "estimate," "may," "expect," and "intend," or words of similar import. Although we believe these expectations are reasonable, our operations involve a number of risks and uncertainties and actual results may be materially different than our expectations.

The following is a discussion of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations for the fiscal years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, and should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements, the Notes thereto, and the other financial information included elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K. For purposes of the following discussion, FY 2019 or 2019 refers to the year ended July 31, 2019 and FY 2018 or 2018 refers to the year ended July 31, 2018.

Recent Activity

In September 2019, we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire Nexogy, Inc. (“Nexogy”), a leading provider in South Florida of UCaaS and managed services, offering a portfolio of cloud-based solutions to the high-growth SMB market. We are expecting to close during our second quarter of FY 2020 (prior to January 31, 2020), subject to FCC regulatory approval and finalizing debt financing for the transaction that has previously been committed to be provided to the Company by an established and traditional lending source.

Sources of revenue:

Cloud-based hosted Services: We provide UCaaS or cloud communication services and managed cloud-based solutions to small and medium size enterprise customers and to other resellers. Our Internet-based services include fully hosted IP/PBX services, SIP trunking, call center applications, auto attendant, voice and web conferencing, call recording, messaging, voicemail to email conversion, integrated mobility applications that are device and location agnostic, and other customized IP/PBX features in a hosted or cloud environment. Other services include enterprise-class data and connectivity solutions through multiple broadband technologies including cloud WAN or SD-WAN (Software-defined Wide Area Network), fiber, mobile broadband and Ethernet over copper. We also offer remote network monitoring, data backup and disaster recovery.

Direct Costs:

Cloud-based hosted Services: We incur bandwidth and colocation charges in connection with our UCaaS or cloud communication services. The bandwidth charges are incurred as part of the connectivity between our customers to allow them access to our various services. We also incur costs from underlying providers for fiber, Internet broadband, and telecommunication circuits in connection with our data and connectivity solutions.

Results of Operations

Cloud-based hosted Services. Cloud-based hosted services revenue increased by \$4,039,000, or 202% from the year ended July 31, 2018 to the year ended July 31, 2019. The increase in revenue between periods is primarily attributed to the increase in total customers acquired from the acquisitions of T3 Communications, Inc. and Synergy Telecom’s assets. Our total number of customers increased from 622 customers for the year ended July 31, 2018 to 702 customers for the year ended July 31, 2019. Additionally, our average monthly revenue per customer increased from \$667 for the year ended July 31, 2018 to \$743 for the year ended July 31, 2019.

Cost of Services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization). The cost of services increased by \$2,075,000, or 197%, from the year ended July 31, 2018 to the year ended July 31, 2019. The increase in cost of services between periods is primarily attributed to the additional costs arising from our acquisitions and the acquired customer base. Although our consolidated cost of services increased between periods, our consolidated gross margin increased by \$1,964,000 or 207%, from the year ended July 31, 2018 to the year ended July 31, 2019. The increase in gross margin between periods is attributed to a higher concentration of enterprise customers revenue, which generate a higher margin than services provided via resellers.

Selling, General and Administrative (SG&A) Expenses (exclusive of legal and professional fees). SG&A expenses increased by \$1,601,000, or 102%, from the year ended July 31, 2018 to the year ended July 31, 2019. The increase in SG&A expenses between periods is primarily attributed to the additional salaries and other employee related expenses of approximately \$1,336,000 attributable to the acquisition of T3 Communications, Inc. and \$160,000 increase in additional salaries and other related expenses attributable to the asset acquisition from Synergy Telecom.

Stock Compensation expense. Stock compensation expense decreased by \$477,000, from the year ended July 31, 2018 to the year ended July 31, 2019. The decrease between periods is attributed to the recognition during FY 2018 of stock compensation expense of \$226,000 associated with the Profit-Sharing Plan contribution and stock compensation expense of \$526,000 for the stock issued in lieu of cash to the Company's management team. In addition, during the year ended July 31, 2018 the Company recognized \$268,000 in warrant expense for warrants issued to various professionals, \$300,000 in other stock-based compensation to the employees, and \$186,000 in stock-based compensation for professional services. During the year ending July 31, 2019 the Company only recognized \$64,000 in warrant expense for warrants issued to professionals. Additionally, during the year ended July 31, 2019, the Company recognized as stock compensation expense \$114,000 associated with the Profit-Sharing Plan contribution and stock compensation expense of \$198,000 for the stock issued in lieu of cash to the Company's management team. In addition, during the year ended July 31, 2019 the Company recognized \$419,000 in other stock-based compensation to the employees and recognized \$248,000 as stock compensation expense for shares of common stock issued for consulting services.

Legal and professional fees. Legal and professional fees decreased by \$100,000, or 20%, from year ended July 31, 2018 to the year ended July 31, 2019. The decrease between periods is attributed to the recognition during FY 2018 of \$161,000 in professional and legal expenses incurred related to the professionals conducting the due diligence and audit work on the acquisition of T3 Communications. The Company only recognized \$34,000 in legal and professional expenses associated with due diligence for other potential acquisitions during the year ended July 31, 2019. In addition, during FY 2019 the Company recognized \$77,500 in professional fees related to investor relations services. Also, during the period ended July 31, 2019 the Company recognized \$8,000 in legal expenses associated with the preparation of the consolidated tax return for 2018.

Bad debt. Bad debt improved by \$9,000 between periods. During FY 2019 the Company recognized an expense of \$6,000 for accounts that were deemed uncollectable.

Depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization increased by \$442,000, from the year ended July 31, 2018 to the year ended July 31, 2019, mainly due to increase in amortization expense and depreciation expense related to the intangible and tangible assets obtained in the acquisitions of T3 Communications Inc., and Synergy Telecom during FY 2018.

Operating loss. The Company reported an operating loss of \$2,361,000 for the fiscal period ended July 31, 2019 compared to an operating loss of \$2,868,000 for the fiscal period ended July 31, 2018. The improvement in operating loss between periods is primarily due to the increase of \$1,964,000 in gross margin, the decrease of \$477,000 in stock compensation expense and the decrease of \$100,000 in legal and professional fees. These positive improvements were slightly offset by the increase of \$1,601,000 in SG&A and the increase of \$442,000 in depreciation and amortization expense.

Gain (loss) on derivative instruments. Gain on derivative instruments improved by \$17,000 between periods. We are required to re-measure all derivative instruments at the end of each reporting period and adjust those instruments to market, as a result of the re-measurement of all derivative instruments we recognized a loss between the years ended July 31, 2018 and 2019.

Income tax expense. During the year ended July 31, 2019, the Company recognized an income tax expense of \$47,000. The primary reason for the income tax expense is due to the accrual of state income tax.

Interest expense. Interest income (expense) increased by \$1,787,000 from the year ended July 31, 2018 to the year ended July 31, 2019. The primary reason for the increase in interest expenses is attributed to the recognition of non-cash interest / accretion expense of \$1,466,000 related to the adjustment to the present value of various convertible notes and debentures. Additionally, the company recognized \$541,000 in interest expense for cash interest payments on various promissory notes and interest income of \$10,000.

Net income (loss) including noncontrolling interest. Net loss including noncontrolling interest for the year ended July 31, 2019 was \$4,648,000 compared to a net loss for the year ended July 31, 2018 of \$3,220,000. The increase in net loss between periods is primarily attributed to the increase of \$1,601,000 in SG&A, the increase of \$442,000 in depreciation and amortization, and the increase of \$1,787,000 in interest expense. The increases were slightly offset by the decrease of \$17,000 in loss on derivative instruments, the increase of \$1,964,000 in gross margin, the decrease of \$477,000 in stock compensation expense and the decrease of \$100,000 in legal and professional fees.

Net income (loss) attributable to the noncontrolling interest. During the year ended July 31, 2019, the consolidated entity recognized income in noncontrolling interest of \$128,000. The noncontrolling interest is presented as a separate line item in the Company's stockholders equity section of the balance sheet.

Net income (loss) attributable to Digerati's shareholders. Net loss attributable to Digerati's shareholder for the year ended July 31, 2019 was \$4,520,000 compared to a net loss for the year ended July 31, 2018 of \$3,163,000.

Deemed dividend on Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Net income (loss). Deemed dividend on convertible preferred stock for the year ended July 31, 2019 was \$29,000 compared to a Deemed dividend on convertible preferred stock for the year ended July 31, 2018 of \$0.

Net income (loss) attributable to Digerati's common shareholders. Net loss for the year ended July 31, 2019 was \$4,549,000 compared to a net loss for the year ended July 31, 2018 of \$3,163,000.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Cash Position: We had a consolidated cash balance of \$406,000 as of July 31, 2019. Net cash consumed by operating activities during the year ended July 31, 2019 was approximately \$527,000, primarily as a result of operating expenses, that included \$1,044,000 in stock compensation and warrant expense, amortization of debt discount of \$1,466,000, interest expense from stock issued for debt extension of \$24,000, loss on derivative liability of \$74,000, depreciation and amortization expense of \$669,000. Additionally, we had an increase of \$171,000 in accounts payable, increase in accrued expenses of \$661,000, increase in accounts receivables of \$40,000, increase in deferred income of \$23,000, a decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$18,000.

Cash used in investing activities during the year ended July 31, 2019 was \$135,000. The Company used \$52,000 to purchase equipment and used \$83,000 in the acquisition of a minority interest in Itellum.

Cash provided by financing activities during the year ended July 31, 2019 was \$680,000, the Company secured \$40,000 from an accredited investor through the issuance of 80,000 restricted common shares with a price of \$0.50 per share and 15,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Also, the Company secured \$75,000 from an accredited investor through the issuance of 258,621 restricted common shares with a price of \$0.29 per share. The Company also secured \$150,000 from an accredited investor through the issuance of 600,000 restricted common shares with a price of \$0.25 per share. Furthermore, the Company secured \$200,000 from accredited investors under a private placement and issued 200,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 400,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share. The Company also secured \$7,500 for the exercise of 75,000 warrants, with an exercise price of \$0.10 per warrant. In addition, the Company secured \$100,000 from 3rd party promissory notes. The Company also secured \$1,044,000 from convertible notes, net of issuance costs and discounts. Furthermore, the Company secured \$25,000 from a promissory note with a related party. Also, the Company made principal payments of \$153,000 on related party notes, \$651,000 in principal payments on convertible notes, \$125,000 in principal payments on 3rd party promissory notes and \$33,000 in principal payments on equipment financing. Overall, our net operating, investing and financing activities during the year ended July 31, 2019 provided approximately \$18,000 of our available cash.

We implemented initiatives to reduce our overall cash deficiencies on a monthly basis. During FY 2020 we anticipate reducing fixed costs and general expenses, in addition, certain members of our management team have taken a significant portion of their compensation in common stock to reduce the depletion of our available cash. To strengthen our business, we intend to invest in a new marketing and sales strategy to grow our monthly recurring revenue; we anticipate utilizing our value-added resellers to tap into new sources of revenue streams, we have also secured various agent agreements to accelerate revenue growth. In addition, we will continue to focus on selling a greater number of comprehensive services to our existing customer base. Further, in an effort to increase our revenues, we will continue to evaluate the acquisition of various assets with emphasis in VoIP Services and Cloud Communication Services. As a result, during the due diligence process we anticipate incurring significant legal and professional fees. During the year ended FY 2018, the Company acquired T3 Communications, Inc., a leading provider of cloud communication and Internet broadband solutions in Southwest Florida. The acquisition of T3 allowed the Company to accelerate its revenue growth and expand into new markets.

Management believes that current available resources will not be sufficient to fund the Company's operations over the next 12 months. The Company's ability to continue to meet its obligations and to achieve its business objectives is dependent upon, among other things, raising additional capital, issuing stock-based compensation to certain members of the executive management team in lieu of cash, or generating sufficient revenue in excess of costs. At such time as the Company requires additional funding, the Company will seek to secure such best-efforts funding from various possible sources, including equity or debt financing, sales of assets, or collaborative arrangements. If the Company raises additional capital through the issuance of equity securities or securities convertible into equity, stockholders will experience dilution, and such securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of the holders of common stock or convertible senior notes. If the Company raises additional funds by issuing debt, the Company may be subject to limitations on its operations, through debt covenants or other restrictions. If the Company obtains additional funds through arrangements with collaborators or strategic partners, the Company may be required to relinquish its rights to certain technologies. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to raise additional funds or raise them on acceptable terms. If the Company is unable to obtain financing on acceptable terms, it may be unable to execute its business plan, the Company could be required to curtail its operations, and the Company may not be able to pay off its obligations, if and when they come due.

Our current cash expenses are expected to be approximately \$95,000 per month, including wages, rent, utilities and corporate professional fees. As described elsewhere herein, we are not generating sufficient cash from operations to pay for our ongoing operating expenses, or to pay our current liabilities. As of July 31, 2019, our total liabilities were approximately \$6,897,000, which included \$927,000 in derivative liabilities. We will continue to use our available cash on hand to cover our deficiencies in operating expenses.

We estimate that we need approximately \$500,000 of additional working capital to fund our ongoing operations during FY 2020. We used proceeds secured from 3rd party promissory notes to pay existing notes and we anticipate raising additional debt financing to meet our working capital needs.

Digerati's consolidated financial statements for the year ending July 31, 2019 have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities in the normal course of business. Since the Company's inception in 1993, Digerati has incurred net losses and accumulated a deficit of approximately \$85,320,000 and a working capital deficit of approximately \$5,865,000 which raises doubt about Digerati's ability to continue as a going concern.

Critical Accounting Policies

Revenue Recognition. On August 1, 2018, we adopted Topic 606 using the modified retrospective method applied to those contracts which were not completed as of August 1, 2018. Results for reporting periods beginning after August 1, 2018 are presented under Topic 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historic accounting under Topic 605. There was no impact to the opening balance of accumulated deficit or revenues for the year ended July 31, 2019 as a result of applying Topic 606.

The Company recognizes cloud-based hosted services revenue, mainly from subscription services for its cloud telephony applications that includes hosted IP/PBX services, SIP trunking, call center applications, auto attendant, voice and web conferencing, call recording, messaging, voicemail to email conversion, integrated mobility applications that are device and location agnostic, and other customized applications. Other services include enterprise-class data and connectivity solutions through multiple broadband technologies including cloud WAN or SD-WAN (Software-defined Wide Area Network), fiber, and Ethernet over copper. We also offer remote network monitoring, data backup and disaster recovery services. The Company applies a five-step approach in determining the amount and timing of revenue to be recognized: (1) identifying the contract with a customer, (2) identifying the performance obligations in the contract, (3) determining the transaction price, (4) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract and (5) recognizing revenue when the performance obligation is satisfied. Substantially all of the Company's revenue is recognized at the time control of the products transfers to the customer.

Service Revenue

Service revenue from subscriptions to the Company's cloud-based technology platform is recognized over time on a ratable basis over the contractual subscription term beginning on the date that the platform is made available to the customer. Payments received in advance of subscription services being rendered are recorded as a deferred revenue. Usage fees, either bundled or not bundled, are recognized when the Company has a right to invoice. Professional services for configuration, system integration, optimization, customer training and/or education are primarily billed on a fixed-fee basis and are performed by the Company directly. Alternatively, customers may choose to perform these services themselves or engage their own third-party service providers. Professional services revenue is recognized over time, generally as services are activated for the customer.

Product Revenue

The Company recognizes product revenue for telephony equipment at a point in time, when transfer of control has occurred, which is generally upon delivery. Sales returns are recorded as a reduction to revenue estimated based on historical experience.

Disaggregation of Revenue

Summary of disaggregated revenue is as follows (in thousands):

	For the Years ended July 31,	
	2019	2018
Service revenue	\$ 5,847	\$ 1,994
Product revenue	193	7
Total operating revenues	\$ 6,040	\$ 2,001

Contract Assets

Contract assets are recorded for those parts of the contract consideration not yet invoiced but for which the performance obligations are completed. The revenue is recognized when the customer receives services or equipment for a reduced consideration at the onset of an arrangement; for example, when the initial month's services or equipment are discounted. Contract assets are included in prepaid and other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets, depending on if their reduction is recognized during the succeeding 12-month period or beyond. Contract assets as of July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, were \$22,967 and \$12,155, respectively.

Deferred Income

Deferred income represents billings or payment received in advance of revenue recognition and is recognized upon transfer of control. Balances consist primarily of annual plan subscription services, for services not yet provided as of the balance sheet date. Deferred revenues that will be recognized during the succeeding 12-month period are recorded as current deferred revenues in the consolidated balance sheets, with the remainder recorded as other noncurrent liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. Deferred income as of July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, were \$285,000 and \$262,000, respectively.

Costs to Obtain a Customer Contract

Sales commissions are paid upon collections of related revenue and are expensed during the same period. Sales commissions for the year ended July 31, 2019 and the year ended July 31, 2018, were \$52,613 and \$36,233, respectively.

Goodwill, Intangible Assets, and Long-Lived Assets. Goodwill is carried at cost and is not amortized. The Company tests goodwill for impairment on an annual basis at the end of each fiscal year, relying on a number of factors including operating results, business plans, economic projections, anticipated future cash flows and marketplace data. Company management uses its judgment in assessing whether goodwill has become impaired between annual impairment tests according to specifications set forth in ASC 350. The Company completed an evaluation of goodwill at July 31, 2019 and 2018 and determined that there was no impairment.

The fair value of the Company's reporting unit is dependent upon the Company's estimate of future cash flows and other factors. The Company's estimates of future cash flows include assumptions concerning future operating performance and economic conditions and may differ from actual future cash flows. Estimated future cash flows are adjusted by an appropriate discount rate derived from the Company's market capitalization plus a suitable control premium at date of the evaluation.

The financial and credit market volatility directly impacts the Company's fair value measurement through the Company's weighted average cost of capital that the Company uses to determine its discount rate and through the Company's stock price that the Company uses to determine its market capitalization. Therefore, changes in the stock price may also affect the amount of impairment recorded.

The Company recognizes an acquired intangible asset apart from goodwill whenever the intangible asset arises from contractual or other legal rights, or when it can be separated or divided from the acquired entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or in combination with a related contract, asset or liability. Such intangibles are amortized over their useful lives. Impairment losses are recognized if the carrying amount of an intangible asset subject to amortization is not recoverable from expected future cash flows and its carrying amount exceeds its fair value.

The Company reviews its long-lived assets, including property and equipment, identifiable intangibles, and goodwill annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable. To determine recoverability of its long-lived assets, the Company evaluates the probability that future undiscounted net cash flows will be less than the carrying amount of the assets.

Business combinations. Each investment in a business is being measured and determined whether the investment should be accounted for as a cost-basis investment, an equity investment, a business combination or a common control transaction. An investment in which the Company do not have a controlling interest and which the Company is not the primary beneficiary but where the Company has the ability to exert significant influence is accounted for under the equity method of accounting. For those investments that we account for in accordance ASC 805, Business Combinations, the Company records the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the management's estimate of their fair values on the date of the business combination. The assessment of the estimated fair value of each of these can have a material effect on the reported results as intangible assets are amortized over various lives. Furthermore, according to ASC 805-50-30-5, when accounting for a transfer of assets or exchange of shares between entities under common control, the entity that receives the net assets or the equity interests shall initially measure the recognized assets and liabilities transferred at their carrying amounts in the accounts of the transferring entity at the date of transfer.

Stock-based compensation. In June 2018 FASB adopted the Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-07, *Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Non-employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. This update simplifies the accounting for non-employee share-based payment transactions by expanding the scope of Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services from non-employees. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within that reporting period. The Company adopted the updated standard as of May 1, 2018, adopting this guidance did not have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements. During FY 2018 and 2019, the Company issued 2,213,512 common shares and 1,827,927 common shares, respectively to various employees as part of our profit sharing-plan contribution and stock in lieu of cash. At the time of issuance during FY 2018 and 2019 we recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$1,240,000 and \$312,328, respectively equivalent to the market value of the shares issued calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.

Derivative financial instruments. Digerati does not use derivative instruments to hedge exposures to cash flow, market, or foreign currency risks. However, Digerati analyzes its convertible instruments and free-standing instruments such as warrants for derivative liability accounting.

For derivative financial instruments that are accounted for as liabilities, the derivative instrument is initially recorded at its fair value and is then re-valued at each reporting date. Any changes in fair value is recorded as non-operating, non-cash income or expense for each reporting period. For derivative notes payable conversion options Digerati uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to value the derivative instruments.

The classification of derivative instruments, including whether such instruments should be recorded as liabilities or as equity, is re-assessed at the end of each reporting period. Derivative instrument liabilities are classified in the balance sheet as current or non-current based on whether or not net-cash settlement of the derivative instrument is probable within the next 12 months from the balance sheet date.

Treasury Shares. As a result of entering into various convertible debt instruments which contained a variable conversion feature with no floor, warrants with fixed exercise price, and convertible notes with fixed conversion price or with a conversion price floor, we reserved 6,000,000 treasury shares for consideration for future conversions and exercise of warrants. The Company will evaluate the reserved treasury shares on a quarterly basis, and if necessary, reserve additional treasury shares. As of July 31, 2019, we believe that the treasury share reserved are sufficient for any future conversions of these instruments. As a result, these debt instruments and warrants are excluded from derivative consideration.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. A fair value hierarchy is used which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The fair value hierarchy based on the three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value are as follows:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are financial instruments whose values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation.

For certain of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, the carrying amounts approximate fair value due to the short maturity of these instruments. The carrying value of our long-term debt approximates its fair value based on the quoted market prices for the same or similar issues or the current rates offered to us for debt of the same remaining maturities.

Our derivative liabilities as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 of \$927,000 and \$632,000, respectively.

The following table provides the fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs:

Description	Fair Value	Fair value measurements at reporting date using:		
		Quoted prices in active markets for identical liabilities (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
Convertible promissory notes derivative liability at July 31, 2018	\$ 632,268	-	-	\$ 632,268
Convertible promissory notes derivative liability at July 31, 2019	\$ 927,171	-	-	\$ 927,171

The fair market value of all derivatives during the year ended July 31, 2019 was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	120.27% - 208.29%
Risk-free interest rate	1.74% -2.93%
Expected term	0.21 - 2.75 years

Level 3 inputs.

The following table provides a summary of the changes in fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs:

Balance at July 31, 2018	\$ 632,268
Derivative from new convertible promissory notes	1,043,834
Derivative liability resolved to additional paid in capital due to debt conversion	(822,922)
Derivative loss	73,991
Balance at July 31, 2019	\$ 927,171

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

Not Applicable to smaller reporting companies.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Consolidated Financial Statements of Digerati Technologies, Inc. and Subsidiaries	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of July 31, 2019 and 2018	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended July 31, 2019 and 2018	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit for the Years Ended July 31, 2018 and 2019	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended July 31, 2019 and 2018	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders
Digerati Technologies, Inc.
San Antonio, Texas

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Digerati Technologies, Inc. and its subsidiaries (collectively, the “Company”) as of July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders’ deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Going Concern Matter

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations and has a net capital deficiency that raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management’s plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ MaloneBailey, LLP
www.malonebailey.com
Houston, Texas

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2018

October 28, 2019

PART 1. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands)

	<u>July 31,</u> 2019	<u>July 31,</u> 2018
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 406	\$ 388
Accounts receivable, net	262	229
Prepaid and other current assets	107	124
Total current assets	<u>775</u>	<u>741</u>
LONG-TERM ASSETS:		
Intangible assets, net	1,832	2,211
Goodwill, net	810	835
Property and equipment, net	579	713
Other assets	58	59
Investment in Itellum	185	-
Total assets	<u>\$ 4,239</u>	<u>\$ 4,559</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,264	\$ 1,177
Accrued liabilities	1,493	893
Equipment financing	65	30
Convertible note payable, current, net \$547 and \$460, respectively	1,005	618
Note payable, current, related party, net of \$7 and \$0, respectively	383	126
Note payable, current, net \$0 and \$0, respectively	1,218	725
Deferred income	285	262
Derivative liability	927	632
Total current liabilities	<u>6,640</u>	<u>4,463</u>
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES:		
Convertible debenture, net \$29 and \$273, respectively	21	27
Notes payable, related party, net \$17 and \$38, respectively	136	505
Note payable	-	500
Equipment financing	100	64
Total long-term liabilities	<u>257</u>	<u>1,096</u>
Total liabilities	<u>6,897</u>	<u>5,559</u>
Commitments and contingencies		
STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT:		
Preferred stock, \$0.001, 50,000,000 shares authorized, 225,000 and 0 issued and outstanding, respectively	-	-
Common stock, \$0.001, 150,000,000 shares authorized, 23,740,406 and 12,775,143 issued and outstanding, respectively (6,000,000 reserved in Treasury)	24	13
Additional paid in capital	82,972	79,993
Accumulated deficit	(85,320)	(80,800)
Other comprehensive income	1	1
Total Digerati's stockholders' deficit	<u>(2,323)</u>	<u>(793)</u>
Noncontrolling interest	(335)	(207)
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(2,658)</u>	<u>(1,000)</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 4,239</u>	<u>\$ 4,559</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(In thousands, except per share amounts)

	For the Years ended July 31,	
	2019	2018
OPERATING REVENUES:		
Cloud-based hosted services	\$ 6,040	\$ 2,001
Total operating revenues	6,040	2,001
OPERATING EXPENSES:		
Cost of services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)	3,128	1,053
Selling, general and administrative expense	4,208	3,084
Legal and professional fees	390	490
Bad debt	6	15
Depreciation and amortization expense	669	227
Total operating expenses	8,401	4,869
OPERATING LOSS	(2,361)	(2,868)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE):		
Gain (loss) on derivative instruments	(74)	(91)
Income (tax) benefit	(47)	118
Interest income (expense)	(2,166)	(379)
Total other income (expense)	(2,287)	(352)
NET LOSS INCLUDING NONCONTROLLING INTEREST	(4,648)	(3,220)
Less: Net loss attributable to the noncontrolling interests	128	57
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO DIGERATI'S SHAREHOLDERS	(4,520)	(3,163)
Deemed dividend on Series A Convertible preferred stock	(29)	-
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO DIGERATI'S COMMON SHAREHOLDERS	\$ (4,549)	\$ (3,163)
INCOME (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE - BASIC	\$ (0.27)	\$ (0.31)
INCOME (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE - DILUTED	\$ (0.27)	\$ (0.31)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING - BASIC	16,650,507	10,339,371
WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING - DILUTED	16,650,507	10,339,371

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

payments on debt	-	-	375,000	-	60	-	-	60	-	60
Common stock issued, exercise of warrants	-	-	75,000	-	7	-	-	7	-	7
Debt discount from warrants issued with debt	-	-	-	-	31	-	-	31	-	31
Warrants expense amortization	-	-	-	-	64	-	-	64	-	64
Beneficial conversion feature on Series A Convertible preferred stock	-	-	-	-	29	-	-	29	-	29
Deemed dividend from beneficial conversion feature on Series A Convertible preferred stock	-	-	-	-	(29)	-	-	(29)	-	(29)
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	(4,520)	-	(4,520)	(128)	(4,648)
BALANCE, July 31, 2019	225,000	-	23,740,406	\$ 24	\$ 82,972	\$ (85,320)	\$ 1	\$ (2,323)	\$ (335)	\$ (2,658)

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands)

	For the Years ended July 31,	
	2019	2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (4,648)	\$ (3,220)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash used in by operating activities:		
Deferred tax benefit		(159)
Depreciation and amortization	669	227
Stock compensation and warrant expense	1,044	1,508
Stock issued for extension of debt	-	13
Bad debt	6	-
Loss on accounts payable settled with stock	5	-
Interest expense from stock issued for debt extension	24	-
Amortization of debt discount	1,466	277
Loss (Gain) on derivative liabilities	74	91
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(40)	56
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	18	(18)
Accounts payable	171	181
Accrued expenses	661	120
Deferred income	23	(61)
Net cash used in operating activities	(527)	(985)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Cash received from selling of noncontrolling interest	-	250
Cash paid in business acquisition, net of cash acquired	-	(1,788)
Cash paid for cost method investment	(83)	-
Cash paid in acquisition of equipment	(52)	-
Net cash used in investing activities	(135)	(1,538)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from sale of stock and warrants	473	495
Borrowings from convertible debt, net of original issuance cost and discounts	1,044	1,397
Borrowings from related party note, net	25	525
Borrowings from 3rd party promissory notes, net	100	890
Principal payments on convertible notes, net	(651)	(120)
Principal payments on related party notes, net	(153)	(131)
Principal payments on 3rd party promissory notes, net	(125)	(815)
Principal payment on equipment financing	(33)	(3)
Net cash provided by financing activities	680	2,238
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	18	(285)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of period	388	673
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of period	\$ 406	\$ 388
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES:		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 541	\$ 143
Income tax paid	\$ -	\$ 116
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Debt discount from derivative liabilities	\$ 1,044	\$ 542
Debt discount from warrants issued with debt	\$ 31	\$ 402
Debt discount from common stock issued with debt	\$ 43	\$ 4
Common Stock issued for debt conversion	\$ 316	\$ -
Common Stock issued for accrued interest payments on debt	\$ 60	\$ -
Common Stock issued for debt extension	\$ 29	\$ -

Common Stock issued to settle accounts payable	\$ -	\$ 15
Derivative liability resolved to APIC due to debt conversion	\$ 823	\$ -
Deemed dividend from beneficial conversion feature on Series A Convertible preferred stock	\$ 29	\$ -
Stock issued for business acquisition	\$ -	\$ 175
Equipment Financing on purchased assets	\$ 104	\$ 98
Note payable issued for business acquisition	\$ -	\$ 1,425
Stock issued for investment in Itellum	\$ 85	\$ -
Note payable issued for investment in Itellum	\$ 18	\$ -

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

**DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Description of Business. Digerati Technologies, Inc. (“we”, “our”, “Company” or “Digerati”) was incorporated in the state of Nevada on May 24, 2004. Digerati is a diversified holding company that has no independent operations apart from its subsidiaries. Through our operating subsidiaries in Texas and Florida, T3 Communications, Inc., and Shift8 Networks, Inc., dba, T3 Communications, we provide cloud services specializing in Unified Communications as a Service (“UCaaS”) solutions for the business market. Our product line includes a portfolio of Internet-based telephony products and services delivered through our cloud application platform and session-based communication network and network services including Internet broadband, fiber, mobile broadband and cloud WAN (SD WAN) solutions. Our services are designed to provide enterprise-class, carrier-grade services to the small-to-medium-sized business (“SMB”) at cost-effective monthly rates. Our UCaaS or cloud communication services include fully hosted IP/PBX, mobile applications, Voice over Internet Protocol (“VoIP”) transport, SIP trunking, and customized VoIP services all delivered **Only in the Cloud™**.

Principles of Consolidation. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Digerati, and its subsidiaries, which are majority owned by Digerati in accordance with ASC 810-10-05. All significant inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated.

Cost Method Investment. The Company holds a minority interest in Itellum. The Company has no influence over the operating and financial policies of Itellum. The Company has no controlling interest, is not the primary beneficiary and does not have the ability to exert significant influence. As a result we accounted for this investment using the cost method of accounting.

Reclassifications. Certain amounts in the consolidated financial statements of the prior year have been reclassified to conform to the presentation of the current year for comparative purposes.

Use of Estimates. In preparing financial statements, management makes estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities in the balance sheet and revenue and expenses in the statement of operations. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Beneficial conversion features. The Company evaluates the conversion feature for whether it was beneficial as described in ASC 470-30. The intrinsic value of a beneficial conversion feature inherent to a convertible note payable, which is not bifurcated and accounted for separately from the convertible note payable and may not be settled in cash upon conversion, is treated as a discount to the convertible note payable. This discount is amortized over the period from the date of issuance to the date the note is due using the effective interest method. If the note payable is retired prior to the end of its contractual term, the unamortized discount is expensed in the period of retirement to interest expense. In general, the beneficial conversion feature is measured by comparing the effective conversion price, after considering the relative fair value of detachable instruments included in the financing transaction, if any, to the fair value of the shares of common stock at the commitment date to be received upon conversion.

Related parties. The Company accounts for related party transactions in accordance with ASC 850 (“Related Party Disclosures”). A party is considered to be related to the Company if the party directly or indirectly or through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Company. Related parties also include principal owners of the Company, its management, members of the immediate families of principal owners of the Company and its management and other parties with which the Company may deal if one party controls or can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests. A party which can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the transacting parties or if it has an ownership interest in one of the transacting parties and can significantly influence the other to an extent that one or more of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests is also a related party.

Concentration of Credit Risk. Financial instruments that potentially subject Digerati to concentration of credit risk consist primarily of trade receivables. In the normal course of business, Digerati provides credit terms to its customers. Accordingly, Digerati performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and maintains allowances for possible losses, which, when realized, have been within the range of management’s expectations. Digerati maintains cash in bank deposit accounts, which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. Digerati has not experienced any losses in such accounts and Digerati does not believe it’s exposed to any significant credit risk on cash and cash equivalents.

Revenue Recognition. On August 1, 2018, we adopted Topic 606 using the modified retrospective method applied to those contracts which were not completed as of August 1, 2018. Results for reporting periods beginning after August 1, 2018 are presented under Topic 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historic accounting under Topic 605. There was no impact to the opening balance of accumulated deficit or revenues for the year ended July 31, 2019 as a result of applying Topic 606.

Sources of revenue:

Cloud-based hosted Services. The Company recognizes cloud-based hosted services revenue, mainly from subscription services for its cloud telephony applications that includes hosted IP/PBX services, SIP trunking, call center applications, auto attendant, voice and web conferencing, call recording, messaging, voicemail to email conversion, integrated mobility applications that are device and location agnostic, and other customized applications. Other services include enterprise-class data and connectivity solutions through multiple broadband technologies including cloud WAN or SD-WAN (Software-defined Wide Area Network), fiber, and Ethernet over copper. We also offer remote network monitoring, data backup and disaster recovery services. The Company applies a five-step approach in determining the amount and timing of revenue to be recognized: (1) identifying the contract with a customer, (2) identifying the performance obligations in the contract, (3) determining the transaction price, (4) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract and (5) recognizing revenue when the performance obligation is satisfied. Substantially all of the Company’s revenue is recognized at the time control of the products transfers to the customer.

Service Revenue

Service revenue from subscriptions to the Company’s cloud-based technology platform is recognized over time on a ratable basis over the contractual subscription term beginning on the date that the platform is made available to the customer. Payments received in advance of subscription services being rendered are recorded as a deferred revenue. Usage fees, either bundled or not bundled, are recognized when the Company has a right to invoice. Professional services for configuration, system integration, optimization, customer training and/or education are primarily billed on a fixed-fee basis and are performed by the Company directly. Alternatively, customers may choose to perform these services themselves or engage their own third-party service providers. Professional services revenue is recognized over time, generally as services are activated for the customer.

Product Revenue

The Company recognizes product revenue for telephony equipment at a point in time, when transfer of control has occurred, which is generally upon delivery. Sales returns are recorded as a reduction to revenue estimated based on historical experience.

Disaggregation of Cloud-based hosted revenues

Summary of disaggregated revenue is as follows (in thousands):

	For the Years ended July 31,	
	2019	2018
Service revenue	\$ 5,847	\$ 1,994
Product revenue	193	7
Total operating revenues	\$ 6,040	\$ 2,001

Contract Assets

Contract assets are recorded for those parts of the contract consideration not yet invoiced but for which the performance obligations are completed. The revenue is recognized when the customer receives services or equipment for a reduced consideration at the onset of an arrangement; for example, when the initial month's services or equipment are discounted. Contract assets are included in prepaid and other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets, depending on if their reduction is recognized during the succeeding 12-month period or beyond. Contract assets as of July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, were \$22,967 and \$12,155, respectively.

Deferred Income

Deferred income represents billings or payment received in advance of revenue recognition and is recognized upon transfer of control. Balances consist primarily of annual plan subscription services, for services not yet provided as of the balance sheet date. Deferred revenues that will be recognized during the succeeding 12-month period are recorded as current deferred revenues in the consolidated balance sheets, with the remainder recorded as other noncurrent liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. Deferred income as of July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, were \$285,000 and \$262,000, respectively.

Costs to Obtain a Customer Contract

Sales commissions are paid upon collections of related revenue and are expensed during the same period. Sales commissions for the year ended July 31, 2019 and the year ended July 31, 2018, were \$52,613 and \$36,233, respectively.

Direct Costs - Cloud-based hosted Services

We incur bandwidth and colocation charges in connection with our UCaaS or cloud communication services. The bandwidth charges are incurred as part of the connectivity between our customers to allow them access to our various services. We also incur costs from underlying providers for fiber, Internet broadband, and telecommunication circuits in connection with our data and connectivity solutions.

Cash and cash equivalents. The Company considers all bank deposits and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash and cash equivalents.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts.

Bad debt expense is recognized based on management's estimate of likely losses each year based on past experience and an estimate of current year uncollectible amounts. As of July 31, 2019 and 2018, Digerati's allowance for doubtful accounts balance was \$115,000 and \$122,000, respectively.

Customer deposits.

The Company in some instances requires customers to make deposits for equipment, installation charges and training. As equipment is installed and training takes places the deposits are then applied to revenue. As of July 31, 2019 and 2018, Digerati's customer deposits balance was \$285,000 and \$262,000, respectively.

Property and equipment. Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Additions are capitalized and maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. Gains and losses on dispositions of equipment are reflected in operations. Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which are one (1) to seven (7) years.

Goodwill, Intangible Assets, and Long-Lived Assets

Goodwill is carried at cost and is not amortized. The Company tests goodwill for impairment on an annual basis at the end of each fiscal year, relying on a number of factors including operating results, business plans, economic projections, anticipated future cash flows and marketplace data. Company management uses its judgment in assessing whether goodwill has become impaired between annual impairment tests according to specifications set forth in ASC 350. The Company completed an evaluation of goodwill at July 31, 2019 and determined that there was no impairment.

The fair value of the Company's reporting unit is dependent upon the Company's estimate of future cash flows and other factors. The Company's estimates of future cash flows include assumptions concerning future operating performance and economic conditions and may differ from actual future cash flows. Estimated future cash flows are adjusted by an appropriate discount rate derived from the Company's market capitalization plus a suitable control premium at date of the evaluation.

The financial and credit market volatility directly impacts the Company's fair value measurement through the Company's weighted average cost of capital that the Company uses to determine its discount rate and through the Company's stock price that the Company uses to determine its market capitalization. Therefore, changes in the stock price may also affect the amount of impairment recorded.

The Company recognizes an acquired intangible asset apart from goodwill whenever the intangible asset arises from contractual or other legal rights, or when it can be separated or divided from the acquired entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or in combination with a related contract, asset or liability. Such intangibles are amortized over their useful lives. Impairment losses are recognized if the carrying amount of an intangible asset subject to amortization is not recoverable from expected future cash flows and its carrying amount exceeds its fair value.

The Company reviews its long-lived assets, including property and equipment, identifiable intangibles, and goodwill annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable. To determine recoverability of its long-lived assets, the Company evaluates the probability that future undiscounted net cash flows will be less than the carrying amount of the assets.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets. Digerati reviews the carrying value of its long-lived assets annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the value of an asset may no longer be appropriate. Digerati assesses recoverability of the carrying value of the asset by estimating the future net cash flows expected to result from the asset, including eventual disposition. If the future net cash flows are less than the carrying value of the asset, an impairment loss is recorded equal to the difference between the asset's carrying value and fair value.

Business combinations. Each investment in a business is being measured and determined whether the investment should be accounted for as a cost-basis investment, an equity investment, a business combination or a common control transaction. An investment in which the Company do not have a controlling interest and which the Company is not the primary beneficiary but where the Company has the ability to exert significant influence is accounted for under the equity method of accounting. For those investments that we account for in accordance ASC 805, Business Combinations, the Company records the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the management's estimate of their fair values on the date of the business combination. The assessment of the estimated fair value of each of these can have a material effect on the reported results as intangible assets are amortized over various lives. Furthermore, according to ASC 805-50-30-5, when accounting for a transfer of assets or exchange of shares between entities under common control, the entity that receives the net assets or the equity interests shall initially measure the recognized assets and liabilities transferred at their carrying amounts in the accounts of the transferring entity at the date of transfer.

Derivative financial instruments. Digerati does not use derivative instruments to hedge exposures to cash flow, market, or foreign currency risks. However, Digerati analyzes its convertible instruments and free-standing instruments such as warrants for derivative liability accounting.

For derivative financial instruments that are accounted for as liabilities, the derivative instrument is initially recorded at its fair value and is then re-valued at each reporting date, any changes in fair value is recorded as non-operating, non-cash income or expense for each reporting period. For option-based derivative financial instruments, warrants and notes payable conversion options Digerati uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to value the derivative instruments.

The classification of derivative instruments, including whether such instruments should be recorded as liabilities or as equity, is re-assessed at the end of each reporting period. Derivative instrument liabilities are classified in the balance sheet as current or non-current based on whether or not net-cash settlement of the derivative instrument is probable within the next 12 months from the balance sheet date.

Notes payable conversion options are recorded as debt discounts and are amortized as interest expense over the term of the related debt instrument.

Treasury Shares. As a result of entering into various convertible debt instruments, warrants with fixed exercise price, and convertible notes with fixed conversion price or with a conversion price floor, we reserved 6,000,000 treasury shares for consideration for future conversions and exercise of warrants. The Company will evaluate the reserved treasury shares on a quarterly basis, and if necessary, reserve additional treasury shares. As of July 31, 2019, we believe that the treasury share reserved are sufficient for any future conversions of these instruments. As a result, these debt instruments and warrants are excluded from derivative consideration.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. A fair value hierarchy is used which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The fair value hierarchy based on the three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value are as follows:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are financial instruments whose values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation.

For certain of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, the carrying amounts approximate fair value due to the short maturity of these instruments. The carrying value of our long-term debt approximates its fair value based on the quoted market prices for the same or similar issues or the current rates offered to us for debt of the same remaining maturities.

Our derivative liabilities as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 of \$927,000 and \$632,000, respectively.

The following table provides the fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs:

Description	Fair Value	Fair value measurements at reporting date using:		
		Quoted prices in active markets for identical liabilities (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
Convertible promissory notes derivative liability at July 31, 2018	\$ 632,268	-	-	\$ 632,268
Convertible promissory notes derivative liability at July 31, 2019	\$ 927,171	-	-	\$ 927,171

The fair market value of all derivatives during the year ended July 31, 2019 was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	120.27% - 208.29%
Risk-free interest rate	1.74% -2.93%
Expected term	0.21 - 2.75 years

Level 3 inputs.

The following table provides a summary of the changes in fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs:

Balance at July 31, 2017	\$ -
Derivative discount - convertible debt	541,671
Derivative loss	90,597
Balance at July 31, 2018	\$ 632,268
Derivative from new convertible promissory notes recorded as debt discount	1,043,834
Derivative liability resolved to additional paid in capital due to debt conversion	(822,922)
Derivative loss	73,991
Balance at July 31, 2019	\$ 927,171

Income taxes. Digerati recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities based on differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities using the enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to be recovered. Digerati provides a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets for which it does not consider realization of such assets to be more likely than not.

Since January 1, 2007, Digerati accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with the authoritative guidance issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board on income taxes which addresses how an entity should recognize, measure and present in the financial statements uncertain tax positions that have been taken or are expected to be taken in a tax return. Pursuant to this guidance, Digerati recognizes a tax benefit only if it is “more likely than not” that a particular tax position will be sustained upon examination or audit. To the extent the “more likely than not” standard has been satisfied, the benefit associated with a tax position is measured as the largest amount that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement. As of July 31, 2019 we have no liability for unrecognized tax benefits.

Stock-based compensation. In June 2018 FASB adopted the Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-07, *Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Non-employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. This update simplifies the accounting for non-employee share-based payment transactions by expanding the scope of Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services from non-employees. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within that reporting period. The Company adopted the updated standard as of May 1, 2018, adopting this guidance did not have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements. During FY 2018 and 2019, the Company issued 2,213,512 common shares and 1,827,927 common shares, respectively to various employees as part of our profit sharing-plan contribution and stock in lieu of cash. At the time of issuance during FY 2018 and 2019 we recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$1,240,000 and \$312,328, respectively equivalent to the market value of the shares issued calculated based on the share’s closing price at the grant dates.

Basic and diluted net income (loss) per share. The basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss adjusted on an “as if converted” basis, by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding plus potential dilutive securities. For the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, potential dilutive securities including options and warrants were not included in the calculation of diluted net (loss) per common share. Potential dilutive securities, which are not included in dilutive weighted average shares are as follows:

	7/31/2019	7/31/2018
Options to purchase common stock	4,940,000	3,415,000
Warrants to purchase common stock	2,700,000	2,370,000
Convertible debt	13,113,643	3,268,214
Total:	<u>20,753,643</u>	<u>9,053,214</u>

Noncontrolling interest. The Company follows Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 810, *Consolidation*, which governs the accounting for and reporting of non-controlling interests (“NCIs”) in partially owned consolidated subsidiaries and the loss of control of subsidiaries. Certain provisions of this standard indicate, among other things, that NCIs be treated as a separate component of equity, not as a liability, that increases and decreases in the parent’s ownership interest that leave control intact be treated as equity transactions rather than as step acquisitions or dilution gains or losses, and that losses of a partially owned consolidated subsidiary be allocated to the NCI even when such allocation might result in a deficit balance.

The net income (loss) attributed to the NCI is separately designated in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and other comprehensive income (loss). For the year ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company recognized a noncontrolling deficits of \$128,000 and \$57,000, respectively.

Recently issued accounting pronouncements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842). The amendments under this pronouncement will change the way all leases with a duration of one year or more are treated. Under this guidance, lessees will be required to capitalize virtually all leases on the balance sheet as a right-of-use asset and an associated financing lease liability or capital lease liability. The right-of-use asset represents the lessee's right to use, or control the use of, a specified asset for the specified lease term. The lease liability represents the lessee's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease, measured on a discounted basis. Based on certain characteristics, leases are classified as financing leases or operating leases. Financing lease liabilities, those that contain provisions similar to capitalized leases, are amortized like capital leases are under current accounting, as amortization expense and interest expense in the statement of operations. Operating lease liabilities are amortized on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease as lease expense in the statement of operations. This update is effective for annual reporting periods, and interim periods within those reporting periods, beginning after December 15, 2018. In July 2018 the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-10, Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases and ASU 2018-11, Leases (Topic 842), Targeted Improvements, which provided additional implementation guidance on the previously issued ASU. The Company evaluated this amendment as of August 1, 2018, and concluded that did not have a material effect on the presentation of our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-07, *Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Non-employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. This update simplifies the accounting for non-employee share-based payment transactions by expanding the scope of Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services from non-employees. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within that reporting period. The Company adopted this updated standard as of May 1, 2018, and adopting this guidance did not have a material effect on the presentation of our consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 2 – GOING CONCERN

Financial Condition

Digerati's consolidated financial statements for the year ending July 31, 2019 have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities in the normal course of business. Digerati has incurred net losses and accumulated a deficit of approximately \$85,320,000 and a working capital deficit of approximately \$5,865,000 which raises substantial doubt about Digerati's ability to continue as a going concern.

Management Plans to Continue as a Going Concern

Management believes that current available resources will not be sufficient to fund the Company's operations over the next 12 months. The Company's ability to continue to meet its obligations and to achieve its business objectives is dependent upon, among other things, raising additional capital or generating sufficient revenue in excess of costs. At such time as the Company requires additional funding, the Company will seek to secure such additional funding from various possible sources, including the public equity market, private financings, sales of assets, collaborative arrangements and debt. If the Company raises additional capital through the issuance of equity securities or securities convertible into equity, stockholders will experience dilution, and such securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of the holders of common stock or convertible senior notes. If the Company raises additional funds by issuing debt, the Company may be subject to limitations on its operations, through debt covenants or other restrictions. If the Company obtains additional funds through arrangements with collaborators or strategic partners, the Company may be required to relinquish its rights to certain technologies. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to raise additional funds or raise them on acceptable terms. If the Company is unable to obtain financing on acceptable terms, it may be unable to execute its business plan, the Company could be required to delay or reduce the scope of its operations, and the Company may not be able to pay off its obligations, if and when they come due.

The Company will continue to work with various funding sources to secure additional debt and equity financings. However, Digerati cannot offer any assurance that it will be successful in executing the aforementioned plans to continue as a going concern.

Digerati's consolidated financial statements as of July 31, 2019 do not include any adjustments that might result from the inability to implement or execute Digerati's plans to improve our ability to continue as a going concern.

NOTE 3 – INTANGIBLE ASSETS

During FY 2008, Digerati made a loan of \$150,000 to NetSapiens Inc. The note receivable had a maturity date of June 26, 2008 with interest at 8% per year. The note was secured by NetSapiens' proprietary Starter Platform License and SNAPsolution modules. On June 26, 2008 Digerati converted the outstanding interest and principal balance into a lifetime and perpetual NetSapiens' License. The License provides Digerati with the ability to offer Hosted PBX (Private Branch eXchange), IP Centrex application, prepaid calling, call center, conferencing, messaging and other innovative telephony functionality necessary to offer standard and/or custom services to enterprise markets. The NetSapiens' License, in the amount of \$150,000, is being amortized equally over a period of 10 years. For the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, amortization totaled approximately \$0 and \$13,750, respectively. As of July 31, 2019 the NetSapiens' License is fully amortized.

On December 1, 2017, Shift8 and Synergy Telecom, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Synergy"), closed a transaction to acquire all the assets, assumed all customers, and critical vendor arrangements from Synergy. The total purchase price was \$425,000, the acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting, with Digerati identified as the acquirer. Under the purchase method of accounting, the aggregate amount of consideration assumed by Digerati was allocated to customer contracts acquired, software licenses, and goodwill based on their fair values as of December 1, 2017.

The following information summarizes the allocation of the fair values assigned to the assets. The allocation of fair values is based on an extensive analysis and is subject to changes in the future during the measurement period.

	<u>Synergy</u>	<u>Useful life (years)</u>
Customer relationship	\$ 40,000	5
License - software	105,000	3
Goodwill	280,000	-
Total Purchase price	<u>\$ 425,000</u>	

For the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, amortization expense for the acquired intangible was \$60,500 and \$25,000, respectively.

On May 2, 2018, the Company closed on the Merger Agreement with T3 Communications, Inc. to increase its customer base and obtain higher efficiency of its existing infrastructure.

The total purchase price was \$3,211,945 paid in cash at closing. The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting, with the Company identified as the acquirer. Under the purchase method of accounting, the aggregate amount of consideration assumed by the Company was allocated to cash, customer contracts acquired, current assets, property plant and equipment and assumed payables based on their estimated fair values as of May 2, 2018.

The following information summarizes the allocation of the purchase price assigned to intangible assets. The allocation of fair values is based on an extensive analysis and is subject to changes in the future during the measurement period.

	<u>T3</u>	<u>Useful life (years)</u>
Customer relationships	\$ 1,480,000	7
Marketing & Non-compete	800,000	5
Goodwill	530,353	-
Total	<u>\$ 2,810,353</u>	

For the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, amortization expense for the acquired assets totaled approximately \$371,000 and \$93,000, respectively.

Intangible assets at July 31, 2019 and 2018 are summarized in the tables below:

July 31, 2019	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
NetSapiens - license, 10 years	\$ 150,000	\$ (150,000)	\$ -
Customer relationships, 5 years	40,000	(12,672)	27,328
Customer relationships, 7 years	1,480,000	(276,077)	1,203,923
Marketing & Non-compete, 5 years	800,000	(200,000)	600,000
Total Define-lived Assets	<u>2,470,000</u>	<u>(638,749)</u>	<u>1,831,251</u>
Goodwill, Indefinite	810,353	-	810,353
Balance, July 31, 2019	<u>\$ 3,280,353</u>	<u>\$ (638,749)</u>	<u>\$ 2,641,604</u>

July 31, 2018	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
NetSapiens - license, 10 years	\$ 150,000	\$ (150,000)	\$ -
Customer relationships, 5 years	40,000	(4,667)	35,333
Customer relationships, 7 years	1,480,000	(64,652)	1,415,348
Marketing & Non-compete, 5 years	800,000	(40,000)	760,000
Total Define-lived Assets	<u>2,470,000</u>	<u>(259,319)</u>	<u>2,210,681</u>
Goodwill, Indefinite	834,828	-	834,828
Balance, July 31, 2018	<u>\$ 3,304,828</u>	<u>\$ (259,319)</u>	<u>\$ 3,045,509</u>

Total amortization expense for the periods ended July 31, 2019 and 2018 was approximately \$379,000 and \$123,000, respectively.

NOTE 4 - PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Following is a summary of Digerati's property and equipment at July 31, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands):

	Useful lives	2019	2018
Telecom equipment & software	1-5 years	\$ 978	\$ 831
Less: accumulated depreciation		(399)	(118)
Net-property and equipment		<u>\$ 579</u>	<u>\$ 713</u>

The Company uses straight-line depreciation, for the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, depreciation totaled approximately \$289,000 and \$104,000, respectively.

NOTE 5 – INCOME TAXES

Digerati files a consolidated tax return. The current tax year is subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service and certain state taxing authorities. As of July 31, 2019, Digerati had net operating loss carry-forwards of approximately \$8,596,715 to reduce future federal income tax liabilities; the loss carry-forwards will start to expire in 2020. Under the recently enacted Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (TCJA), the new effective Corporate flat tax rate is 21% (effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017). Income tax benefit (provision) for the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018 are as follows:

The effective tax rate for Digerati is reconciled to statutory rates as follows:

	2019	2018
Expected Federal benefit (provision), at statutory rate	21.0%	21.0%
Change in valuation allowance	(21.0)%	(21.0)%
	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>

Deferred tax assets are comprised of the following as of July 31, 2019 and 2018:

	2019	2018
Net operating loss carryover	\$ 1,805,310	\$ 1,239,503
Valuation allowance	(1,805,310)	(1,239,503)
Total deferred tax asset, net	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

At July 31, 2019, realization of Digerati's deferred tax assets was not considered likely to be realized. The change in the valuation allowance for 2019 was resulted in an increase of approximately \$565,807. Management has evaluated and concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in Digerati's combined financial statements. The current year remains open to examination by the major taxing jurisdictions in which Digerati is subject to tax. The Company files a calendar year return and the net operating loss was adjusted for the fiscal year ended July 31, 2019.

During the year ended July 31, 2019 the Company issued 10,965,263 common shares, and under our initial assessment this will likely result in a change of control and the net operation loss (NOL's) became subject to the separate return limitation year. We will evaluate during the tax year and consider the limitations.

We record unrecognized tax benefits as liabilities in accordance with ASC 740 and adjust these liabilities when our judgment changes as a result of the evaluate on new information not previously available. Because of the complexity of some of these uncertainties, the ultimate resolution may result in a payment that is materially different from our current estimate of the unrecognized tax benefit liabilities. These differences will be reflected as increases or decreases to income tax expense in the period in which new information is available.

NOTE 6 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Commitments

Digerati leases its corporate facilities, sales office and network facilities in Texas and Florida. The annual rent expense under the operating leases was \$141,546 and \$81,670, for 2019 and 2018, respectively. Below is a list of our primary operating leases:

Location	Lease Expiration Date	Annual Rent	Business Use	Approx. Sq. Ft.
825 W. Bitters Rd., Suite 104 San Antonio, TX 78216	July-22	\$ 23,654	Executive offices	1,546
2401 First Street, Suite 300, Ft. Myers, FL 34901	Nov-20	\$ 107,534	Lease of network facilities and office space	6,800
7218 McNeail Dr, Austin, TX 78729	Aug-21	\$ 14,222	Lease of network facilities	25
6606 Lyndon B. Johnson, Fwy., FL1, Suite 125, Dallas, TX 75240	Sep-21	\$ 25,161	Lease of network facilities	25
9701 S. John Young Parkway, Orlando, FL 32819	May-23	\$ 30,528	Lease of network facilities	540

The future minimum lease payment under the operating leases are as follows:

Years Ending July 31,	Lease Payments
2020	\$ 160,574
2021	108,409
2022	57,057
2023	25,440
Total:	<u>\$ 351,480</u>

NOTE 7 – STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

In November 2015, Digerati adopted the Digerati Technologies, Inc. 2015 Equity Compensation Plan (the “Plan”). The Plan authorizes the grant of up to 7.5 million stock options, restricted common shares, non-restricted common shares and other awards to employees, directors, and certain other persons. The Plan is intended to permit Digerati to retain and attract qualified individuals who will contribute to the overall success of Digerati. Digerati’s Board of Directors determines the terms of any grants under the Plan. Exercise prices of all stock options and other awards vary based on the market price of the shares of common stock as of the date of grant. The stock options, restricted common stock, non-restricted common stock and other awards vest based on the terms of the individual grant.

During the year ended July 31, 2018, we issued:

- 644,732 common shares to various employees as part of the Company’s profit-sharing plan contribution. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$226,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share’s closing price at the grant dates.
- 515,493 common shares to management for services in lieu of cash compensation. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$222,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share’s closing price at the grant dates.
- 646,787 common shares to management for services in lieu of cash compensation. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$306,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share’s closing price at the grant dates.
- 1,025,000 options to purchase common shares to various employees with an exercise price of \$0.35 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of one year. The options have a fair market value of \$218,200.
- 275,000 options to purchase common shares to various employees with an exercise price of \$0.35 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of two years. The options have a fair market value of \$74,600.
- 545,000 options to purchase common shares to various employees with an exercise price of \$0.35 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of three years. The options have a fair market value of \$164,600.
- 420,000 options to purchase common shares to various employees with an exercise price of \$0.45 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of three years. The options have a fair market value of \$160,000.

The fair market value of all options issued was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	162.72%-169.76%
Risk-free interest rate	2.13% -2.78%
Expected term	1.0 - 3.0 years

During the year ended July 31, 2018 we issued the following to non-employee professionals:

- In September 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 12,500 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$4,375. The shares were issued for consulting services.
- In December 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 100,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$40,000. The shares were issued for consulting services.
- In June 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 100,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$48,000. The shares were issued for consulting services.
- In July 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 194,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$93,720. The shares were issued to various professionals for consulting services.

Also, during the year ended July 31, 2018 we issued the following to settle accounts payables:

- In June 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 35,575 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$15,288. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables with various professionals, the Company recognized a loss of \$5,700 upon issuance of the shares.

During the year ended July 31, 2019, we issued:

- 635,156 common shares to various employees as part of the Company's Non-Standardized profit-sharing plan contribution. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$114,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.
- 100,000 options to purchase common shares to a member of the Board of Directors with an exercise price of \$0.18 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of one year. At the time of issuance the options had a fair market value of \$11,406.
- 1,725,000 options to purchase common shares to members of the Management team with an exercise price of \$0.19 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of one year. At the time of issuance the options had a fair market value of \$217,263.
- 250,000 options to purchase common shares to an employee with an exercise price of \$0.25 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of two years. At the time of issuance the options had a fair market value of \$39,175.
- 1,192,770 common shares to members of the Management team for services in lieu of cash compensation. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$198,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.
- 1,350,000 shares of common stock to the Executive Officers, with a market value at time of issuance of \$256,500, the Stock Grant will vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock. The Company recognized approximately \$85,500 in stock-based compensation expense related to this issuance during the year ended July 31, 2019. Unamortized compensation cost totaled \$171,000 at July 31, 2019.

During the year ended July 31, 2019 we issued the following to non-employee professionals:

- In November 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 200,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$69,600. The shares were issued for consulting services.
- In February 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 325,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$78,000. The shares were issued for consulting services.
- In February 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 400,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$100,000. The shares were issued for consulting services.

The fair market value of all options issued was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	178.79% - 260.07%
Risk-free interest rate	1.84% - 2.73%
Expected term	1.0 - 2.0 years

Digerati recognized approximately \$733,000 and \$1,054,000 in stock-based compensation expense to employees during the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Unamortized compensation cost totaled \$433,608 and \$397,000 at July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, respectively.

A summary of the stock options as of July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018 and the changes during the years ended July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018:

	Options	Weighted- average exercise price	Weighted- average remaining contractual term (years)
Outstanding at July 31, 2017	1,170,000	\$ 0.24	4.30
Granted	2,265,000	\$ 0.37	5.00
Exercised	-	-	-
Forfeited and cancelled	(20,000)	\$ 0.24	3.30
Outstanding at July 31, 2018	3,415,000	\$ 0.33	4.58
Granted	2,075,000	\$ 0.20	4.58
Exercised	-	-	-
Forfeited and cancelled	(550,000)	\$ 0.36	3.39
Outstanding at July 31, 2019	4,940,000	\$ 0.27	3.65
Exercisable at July 31, 2019	3,452,405	\$ 0.28	3.31

The aggregate intrinsic value (the difference between the Company's closing stock price on the last trading day of the period and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of in-the-money options) of the 4,940,000 and 3,415,000 stock options outstanding at July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018 was \$0 and \$706,372, respectively.

The aggregate intrinsic value of 3,452,405 and 2,006,111 stock options exercisable at July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018 was \$0 and \$587,389, respectively.

NOTE 8 – WARRANTS

During the year ended July 31, 2018, the Company issued the following warrants:

The Company secured \$480,000 from various accredited investors under a private placement and issued 960,000 shares of its common stock at a price of \$0.50 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 180,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the private placement were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments.

In December 2017, Digerati issued 100,000 warrants to a consultant for services, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 5 years, with an exercise price of \$0.50. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$49,000, the company will amortize the fair market value as warrant expense over 12 months. Additionally, Digerati committed to issue 100,000 warrants if the Company's stock price traded at \$0.75 per share for 10 consecutive days, to issue 100,000 warrants if the Company's stock price traded at \$1.00 per share for 10 consecutive days, and to issue 100,000 warrants if the Company's stock price traded at \$1.25 per share for 10 consecutive days. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$143,000, the company will amortize the fair market value as warrant expense over 12 months.

In January 2018, Digerati issued 220,000 warrants to a consultant for services, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 5 years, with an exercise price of \$0.001. At time of issuance the company recognized approximately \$119,000 in warrant expense using Black-Scholes valuation.

In March 2018, Digerati issued 300,000 warrants under two promissory notes and, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.10. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$127,000 and was recognized as a discount on the two promissory notes, the company will amortize the fair market value as interest expense over 9 months.

In March 2018, Digerati issued 30,000 warrants under various promissory notes, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.15. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$12,000 and was recognized as a discount on the two promissory notes, the company will amortize the fair market value as interest expense over 4 months.

In April 2018, Digerati issued 400,000 warrants under various promissory notes, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 5 years, with an exercise price of \$0.15. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$107,000 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes, the company will amortize the fair market value as interest expense over 4 months.

In April 2018, Digerati issued 100,000 warrants under a promissory note, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.50. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$27,000 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes, the company will amortize the fair market value as interest expense over 55 months.

In April 2018, Digerati issued 75,000 warrants under a promissory note, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.50. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$19,000 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes, the company will amortize the fair market value as interest expense over 25 months.

In June 2018, Digerati issued 255,000 warrants under various promissory notes, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.10. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$110,000 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes, the company will amortize the fair market value as interest expense over 9 months.

In July 2018, Digerati issued 50,000 warrants to a consultant for services, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.50. At time of issuance the company recognized approximately \$21,000 in warrant expense using Black-Scholes valuation.

In July 2018, Digerati received \$15,000 for the exercise of 150,000 warrants, with an exercise price of \$0.10 per warrant.

The fair market value of all warrants issued was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	153.99% - 176.56%
Risk-free interest rate	2.05% -2.80%
Expected term	3.0 - 5.0 years

During the year ended July 31, 2019, the Company issued the following warrants:

In August 2018, Digerati secured \$40,000 from an accredited investor under a private placement and issued 80,000 shares of its common stock at a price of \$0.50 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 15,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the private placement were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments. The Company adopted a sequencing policy and determined that the warrants with fixed exercise price were excluded from derivative consideration.

In October 2018, Digerati issued 200,000 warrants under an extension of payments to existing promissory notes, with a combined current principal balance of \$75,000, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.10. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$31,000 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note, the company amortized the fair market value as interest expense over 3 months.

In January 2019, Digerati cancelled 260,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$0.15. Additionally, the Company issued 260,000 common shares to replace these warrants, in conjunction with two promissory notes with a principal balance of \$50,000, in addition at the time of issuance we recognized a discount of \$36,000 for the common stock issued in replacement of warrants.

In February 2019, the Company received \$1,500 for the exercise of 15,000 warrants, with an exercise price of \$0.10 per warrant.

In March 2019, the Company received \$6,000 for the exercise of 60,000 warrants, with an exercise price of \$0.10 per warrant.

In April 2019, the Company secured \$50,000 from accredited investors under a private placement and issued 50,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 100,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the private placement were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments. The Company adopted a sequencing policy and determined that the warrants with fixed exercise price were excluded from derivative consideration.

In May 2019, the Company secured \$175,000 from accredited investors under a private placement and issued 175,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 350,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the private placement were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments. The Company adopted a sequencing policy and determined that the warrants with fixed exercise price were excluded from derivative consideration.

The fair market value of all warrants issued was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	153.99% - 330.94%
Risk-free interest rate	2.00% -2.93%
Expected term	3.0 years

A summary of the warrants as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 and the changes during the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018 are presented below:

	Warrants	Weighted- average exercise price	Weighted- average remaining contractual term (years)
Outstanding at July 31, 2017	510,000	\$ 0.29	2.87
Granted	2,010,000	\$ 0.26	3.34
Exercised	(150,000)	\$ 0.10	3.00
Forfeited and cancelled	-	-	-
Outstanding at July 31, 2018	2,370,000	\$ 0.28	2.90
Granted	665,000	\$ 0.18	2.61
Exercised	(75,000)	\$ 0.10	2.15
Forfeited and cancelled	(260,000)	\$ 0.15	3.75
Outstanding at July 31, 2019	2,700,000	\$ 0.32	2.19
Exercisable at July 31, 2019	2,400,000	\$ 0.24	2.09

The aggregate intrinsic value (the difference between the Company's closing stock price on the last trading day of the period and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of in-the-money warrants) of the 2,700,000 and 2,370,000 warrants outstanding at July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018 was \$63,602 and \$607,557, respectively.

The aggregate intrinsic value of 2,400,000 and 2,070,000 warrants exercisable at July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018 was \$63,602 and \$597,927, respectively.

Warrant expense for the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$64,000 and \$268,000, respectively. Unamortized warrant expense totaled \$0 and \$64,000 respectively as of July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018.

NOTE 9 – NON-STANDARDIZED PROFIT-SHARING PLAN

We currently provide a Non-Standardized Profit-Sharing Plan, adopted September 15, 2006. Under the plan our employees qualify to participate in the plan after one year of employment. Contributions under the plan are based on 25% of the annual base salary of each eligible employee up to \$54,000 per year. Contributions under the plan are fully vested upon funding.

During the years ended July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, the Company issued 635,156 and 644,732 respectively, common shares to various employees as part of the Company's profit-sharing plan contribution. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense for July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018 of \$114,000 and \$226,000, respectively, equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.

NOTE 10 – SIGNIFICANT CUSTOMERS

During the years ended July 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company did not derive a significant amount of revenue from one single customer.

As of the year ended July 31, 2019, the company derived 9%, 7%, 6% and 6% total accounts receivable from four customers. During the year ended July 31, 2018, the company derived 13% and 23% total accounts receivable from two customers.

NOTE 11 – DEBT

Non-convertible - debt

On December 1, 2017, Shift8 Networks, Inc., dba, T3 Communications ("T3") and Synergy Telecom, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Synergy"), closed a transaction to acquire all the assets, assumed all customers, and critical vendor arrangements from Synergy. In conjunction with the transaction, T3 entered into a promissory note for \$125,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 6% with 5 quarterly payments and a maturity date of February 28, 2019. The note holder agreed to extend three of the quarterly payment until March 31, 2019. In conjunction with the extension, the Company issued 200,000 warrants with a fair value of \$31,000, which was recorded a debt discount and amortized during the year ending July 31, 2019. During the year ended July 31, 2018, the Company made a principal payment of \$50,000, and as of July 31, 2018 the outstanding principal balance was \$75,000. During the year ended July 31, 2019 the Company paid in full the outstanding principal balance of \$75,000 and accrued interest of \$3,105.

On January 17, 2018, the Company entered into a Promissory Note for \$30,000, bearing interest at a rate of 5% per annum, with maturity date of January 19, 2018. The Company paid the full principal amount outstanding and accrued interest on January 19, 2018.

On February 21, 2018, the Company entered into a Promissory Note for \$35,000, bearing interest at a rate of 5% per annum, with maturity date of March 2, 2018. The Company paid the full principal amount outstanding and accrued interest on March 2, 2018.

On March 13, 2018, the Company entered into various Promissory Notes (the "Notes") for \$200,000, bearing interest at a rate of 12% per annum, with maturity date of April 13, 2018. The Company paid the full principal amount outstanding and accrued interest on April 13, 2018. In conjunction with the Notes, the Company issued 30,000 warrants under the promissory notes, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.15. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$12,000 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes, the company amortized the relative fair market value as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2018. During the year ended July 31, 2018, the Company paid the full principal amount outstanding and accrued interest.

On April 27, 2018, T3 entered into a promissory note for \$350,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 12% and a maturity date of June 27, 2018. With a principal payment of \$200,000 due on May 31, 2018 and a principal payment of \$150,000 due on June 27, 2018. The promissory note is secured by a Pledge and Security Agreement, whereby Shift8 agreed to pledge the cash on hand at one of the bank accounts owned by T3 until the principal payment is paid in full. In conjunction with the Notes, the Company issued 3-year warrants to purchase 400,000 shares of common stock each at an exercise price of \$0.15 per share. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$107,000 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes during the year ended July 31, 2018. During the year ended July 31, 2018, the promissory note was paid in full.

On April 30, 2018, T3 entered into a secured promissory note for \$650,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 0% and a maturity date of May 14, 2018, provided, however, the Maturity Date will automatically be extended by one (1) additional period of thirty (30) days, until June 14, 2018. In addition, T3 entered into a Security Agreement, whereby T3 agreed to pledge one third of the outstanding shares of its Florida operations, T3 Communications, Inc., the secured interest will continue until the principal balance is paid in full. Furthermore, a late fee of \$3,000 per calendar week will be accessed beginning on May 15, 2018 and will continue until the principal balance is paid in full. The lender agreed to extend the maturity date until October 31, 2019, we are currently paying a \$3,000 per week late fee. As of July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance was \$650,000.

On April 30, 2018, T3 entered into a credit facility under a secured promissory note of \$500,000, interest payment for the first twenty-three months with a balloon payment on the twenty-fourth month and a maturity date of April 30, 2020. Collateralized by T3's accounts receivables and with an effective annual interest rate of prime plus 5.25%, adjusted quarterly on the first day of each calendar quarter. However, the rate will never be less than 9.50% per annum. In the event of default, the interest rate will be the maximum non-usurious rate of interest per annum permitted by whichever of applicable United States federal law or Louisiana law permits the higher interest rate. T3 agreed to pay the lender a commitment fee of 1.00% upon payment of the first interest payment under the credit facility and 1.00% on the first anniversary of the credit facility. In addition, T3 agreed to pay a monitoring fee of 0.33% of the credit facility, payable in arrears monthly. T3 also agreed to pay an over-advance fee of 3.00% of the amount advanced in excess of the borrowing base or maximum amount of the credit facility, payable in arrears monthly. T3 is required to maintain the following financial covenants: 1) A consolidated debt service coverage ratio, as of the last day of each fiscal quarter, of at least 1.25 to 1.00, 2) A fixed charge coverage ratio, as of the last day of each fiscal quarter, of at least 1.25 to 1.00, and 3) A tangible net worth, at all times of at least \$100,000. As of July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, the outstanding principal balance was \$500,000.

On May 1, 2018, T3 entered into a promissory note for \$150,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 3% and a maturity date of May 7, 2018. On May 4, 2018 the promissory note was paid in full.

On October 12, 2018, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note for \$25,000, bearing interest at a rate of 8% per annum, with maturity date of November 12, 2018, subsequently the maturity date was extended to December 10, 2018. In conjunction with the promissory note, the Company issued 140,000 common shares, the shares vested at time of issuance, these shares replaced previously issued warrants with an exercise price of \$0.15, therefore the exercise price of \$21,000 was recognized as a discount on the promissory note. On December 10, 2018, the Company paid in full the principal amount of \$25,000 and accrued interest of \$323. In addition, the Company amortized \$21,000 of the debt discount as interest expense related to the note.

On October 18, 2018, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note for \$25,000, bearing interest at a rate of 8% per annum, with maturity date of November 18, 2018. In conjunction with the promissory note, the Company issued 100,000 common shares, the shares vested at time of issuance, these shares replaced previously issued warrants with an exercise price of \$0.15, therefore the exercise price of \$15,000 was recognized as a discount on the promissory note. On November 16, 2018, the Company paid in full the principal outstanding balance of \$25,000 and accrued interest of \$159. In addition, the Company amortized \$15,000 of the debt discount as interest expense during the term the promissory note.

On October 22, 2018, the Company issued a secured promissory note for \$50,000, bearing interest at a rate of 8% per annum, with maturity date of December 31, 2018. The promissory note is secured by a Pledge and Escrow Agreement, whereby the Company agreed to pledge rights to a collateral due under certain Agreement. In June 2019, the maturity date was extended to July 31, 2019. As of the date of this filing, we are working with the lender to extend the maturity date on the note. The outstanding balance as of July 31, 2019 was \$50,000.

On June 14, 2019, the Company, entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement (the “Agreement”) to acquire a 12% minority interest in Itellum Comunicacions Costa Rica, S.R.L. In conjunction with this transaction, we entered into a non-recourse promissory note for \$17,500 with an effective annual interest rate of 8% and an initial maturity date of September 14, 2019. As of the date of this filing, we are working with the lender to extend the maturity date on the note. The outstanding balance as of July 31, 2019 was \$17,500.

Notes payable, related party

On April 30, 2018, T3 entered into a convertible secured promissory note for \$525,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 8% and a maturity date of April 30, 2020. With a principal payment of \$100,000 due on June 1, 2018 and a principal payment of \$280,823 due on April 30, 2020. Payment are based on a 60-month repayment schedule. At any time while this Note is outstanding, but only upon: (i) the occurrence of an Event of Default under the Note or the Pledge and Escrow Agreement; or (ii) mutual agreement between the Borrower and the Holder, the Holder may convert all or any portion of the outstanding principal, accrued and unpaid interest, Premium, if applicable, and any other sums due and payable hereunder (such total amount, the “Conversion Amount”) into shares of Common Stock (the “Conversion Shares”) at a price equal to: (i) the Conversion Amount (the numerator); *divided by* (ii) a conversion price of \$1.50 per share of Common Stock, which price shall be indicated in the conversion notice (the denominator) (the “Conversion Price”). The Holder shall submit a Conversion Notice indicating the Conversion Amount, the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon such conversion, and where the Conversion Shares should be delivered. The promissory note is secured by a Pledge and Escrow Agreement, whereby T3 agreed to pledge 51% of the securities owned in its Florida operations, T3 Communications, Inc., until the principal payment is paid in full. In conjunction with the promissory note, the Company issued 3-year warrants to purchase 75,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was \$19,267 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note. During the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, the company amortized \$6,395 and \$5,604, respectively, as interest expense. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$7,298 and \$13,693, respectively. In addition, during the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company paid \$73,223 and \$119,000, respectively, of the principal outstanding balance. The total principal outstanding as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$332,985 and \$406,208, respectively. One of the note holders also serves as President, CEO and Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., one of our operating subsidiaries.

On May 1, 2018, T3 entered into a secured promissory note for \$275,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 0% with an interest and principal payment of \$6,000 per month and shall continue perpetuity until the entire principal amount is paid in full. The promissory note is guaranteed to the lender by 15% of the stock owned by T3 in its Florida operations, T3 Communications, Inc., the secured interest will continue until the principal balance is paid in full. In conjunction with the promissory note, the Company issued 3-year warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$26,543 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note, the company amortized \$7,738 and \$2,119 as interest expense during the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$16,686 and \$24,424, respectively. During the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company paid \$52,721 and \$12,547, respectively, of the principal balance. The total principal outstanding as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$209,732 and \$262,453, respectively. The note holder also serves as Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., one of our operating subsidiaries.

On December 7, 2018, Digerati entered into an unsecured promissory note for \$28,000, the Company received net proceeds of \$25,000 and added to the principal balance \$3,000 of late penalty fee. The note had an effective annual interest rate of 0%, and a maturity date of January 21, 2019. Subsequently, the maturity date was extended to May 06, 2019. In conjunction with the note, the Company issued 28,000 shares of Common Stock, the shares vested at time of issuance. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the shares of Common Stock at time of issuance was minimal. In addition, the Company recognized \$3,000 as a discount for penalty fee on the promissory note, and amortized \$3,000 as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2019. On May 6, 2019, the Company assigned the principal outstanding balance of \$28,000 and accrued interest of \$1,334 to another holder under a convertible promissory note (See section convertible promissory note assignment - April 2019 for the details on the assignment). The note holder also serves as Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., one of our operating subsidiaries.

Convertible debt non-derivative

In March 2018, the Company entered into two (2) Promissory Notes (the “Notes”) for \$250,000 each, bearing interest at a rate of 12% per annum. The Notes have a maturity date of September 15, 2018, provided, however, the Company shall have the right to request that the maturity date to be extended by one (1) additional period of ninety (90) days, until December 14, 2018. The Notes are payable every month, commencing April 15, 2018, in monthly payments of interest only and a single payment of the principal amount outstanding plus accrued interest on September 15, 2018. The Company agreed to repay the Notes from the proceeds from the Company’s current private placement. As proceeds from the Private Placement are received, the Company shall direct all funds to the Note Holders until the principal amount outstanding and accrued interest are paid in full. In addition, on March 15, 2018, the Company entered into a Note Conversion Agreement (the “Agreement”) with the Note holders, whereby, the holders may elect to convert up to 50% of the principal amount outstanding on the Notes into Common Stock of Digerati at any time after 90 days of funding the Notes. The Conversion Price shall be the greater of: (i) the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) or (ii) the Fixed Conversion Price (as defined herein). The “**Variable Conversion Price**” shall be equal to the average closing price for Digerati’s Common Stock (the “**Shares**”) for the ten (10) Trading Day period immediately preceding the Conversion Date. “Trading Day” shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCQB, or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The “**Fixed Conversion Price**” shall mean \$0.50. In conjunction with the notes, the Company issued 300,000 warrants, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.10. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$126,538 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes. The company amortized \$84,433 and \$42,105 as a non-cash interest during the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$0 and \$84,433, respectively. Additionally, during the year ended the Company issued 375,000 shares of common stock for payment of \$60,000 in accrued interest for the notes. The total principal outstanding balance as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$500,000. On December 27, 2018, the Company entered into an Amendment to the Loan Agreements, under the amendments the note holders agreed to extend the maturity date until September 14, 2019. In addition, as part of the amendment, the Company agreed to modify the “**Fixed Conversion Price**” to \$0.35, all other terms under the Promissory Notes remained the same. We accounted for the extensions to the Notes as debt modifications and not extinguishment of debt since the changes in fair value are not substantial in accordance with ASC 470-50. Subsequently, on October 7, 2019, the holders agreed to extend the maturity date until March 30, 2020. In addition, as part of the amendments, the Company agreed to issue 400,000 shares of common stock. The shares were recorded as debt discount and amortized over the remaining term of the notes.

On June 19, 2018, the Company entered into various Promissory Notes (the “Notes”) for \$272,000, bearing interest at a rate of 10% per annum, with an initial maturity date of April 10, 2019. In conjunction with the Notes, the Company issued 255,000 warrants under the promissory notes, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.10. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$118,400 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes. The company amortized \$109,552 and \$8,848 as a non-cash interest during the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$0 and \$109,552, respectively. On March 29, 2019, the Company entered into a First Amendment to the Promissory Notes, under the amendments the note holders agreed to extend the maturity date until June 30, 2019. In addition, as part of the amendments, the Company agreed to issue 85,000 shares of common stock. The shares were recorded as debt discount of \$17,425 and amortized over the remaining term of the notes. The company amortized \$17,425 as a non-cash interest during the years ended July 31, 2019. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 for the issuance of the first amendment shares was \$0. On June 30, 2019, the Company entered into a Second Amendment to the Promissory Notes, under the amendments the note holders agreed to extend the maturity date until November 30, 2019. In addition, as part of the amendments, the Company agreed to issue 85,000 shares of common stock. The shares were recorded as debt discount of \$14,450 and amortized over the remaining term of the notes. The company amortized \$2,890 as a non-cash interest during the years ended July 31, 2019. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 for the issuance of the second amendment shares was \$11,560. The total principal outstanding balance as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$272,000.

Convertible debt - derivative

On January 12, 2018, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Peak One Opportunity Fund, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (“Peak One”). Under the agreement, Peak One agreed to purchase from us up to \$600,000 aggregate principal amount of our convertible debentures (together the “Debentures” and each individual issuance a “Debenture”), bearing interest at a rate of 0% per annum, with maturity on the third anniversary of the respective date of issuance. On July 25, 2018, the securities purchase agreement was amended to increase to \$620,000 the aggregate principal amount of the convertible debentures.

Peak One - First Debenture

The Company issued the first debenture (the “Debenture”) to Peak One on January 17, 2018 in the principal amount of \$200,000 for a purchase price of \$180,000 and 0% percent stated interest rate. The Company paid Peak One \$6,000 for legal and compliance fees. In addition, the Company paid \$14,400 in other closing costs, these fees were deducted from the proceeds at time of issuance. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$40,400 as a discount to the Debenture was amortized to interest expense.

On July 17, 2018, the Company redeemed \$120,000 of the principal outstanding, at a redemption price of \$156,000. The Company recognized the redemption price as interest expense during the period.

The Company analyzed the Debenture for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. Therefore, the company recognized derivative liability of \$112,000 at July 31, 2018, of which \$80,000 was recorded as debt discount and was amortized during the term of the note, and \$32,000 was recorded as derivative loss. In connection with the execution of the Debenture, we issued 250,000 shares of our common stock to Peak One, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$0, the Company also recorded debt discount of \$80,000 and amortized to interest expense.

On August 2, 2018, the Company redeemed \$40,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture, dated January 12, 2018 with Peak One Opportunity Fund, L. P., at a redemption price of \$56,000. The Company recognized the difference between the redemption price and principal balance paid as interest expense of \$16,000. On November 26, 2018, the Company issued 139,860 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$20,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture. On December 20, 2018, the Company issued 356,007 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$20,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture.

During the years ended July 31, 2019, the Company amortized \$80,000 of the debt discount as interest expense related to the convertible debenture. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$0 and \$80,000, respectively. The total principal outstanding balance as of July 31, 2019 and 2018, were \$0 and \$80,000, respectively.

Peak One - Second Debenture

The Company issued a second debenture (the “Debenture”) to Peak One on July 31, 2018 in the principal amount of \$220,000 for a purchase price of \$198,000 and 0% percent stated interest rate. The Company paid Peak One \$5,000 for legal and compliance fees, these fees were deducted from the proceeds at time of issuance. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$22,000 as a discount to the Debenture and amortized to interest expense.

The Company analyzed the Debenture for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. Therefore, the company recognized derivative liability of \$189,171. In connection with the execution of the Debenture, we issued 130,000 shares of our common stock to Peak One, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$3,627 and \$192,798 was recorded as debt discount and amortized during the term of the note.

On February 12, 2019, the Company issued 475,511 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$20,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture.

On March 8, 2019, the Company issued 356,633 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$25,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture.

On April 9, 2019, the Company issued 356,633 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$25,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture.

On May 10, 2019, the Company issued 713,266 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$50,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture.

On June 19, 2019, the Company issued 713,266 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$50,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture.

During the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company amortized \$163,584 and \$0, respectively of the debt discount as interest expense. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 and 2018, were \$29,214 and \$192,798, respectively. The total principal outstanding balance as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$50,000 and \$220,000, respectively.

The Convertible debentures dated January 17, 2018 and July 31, 2018 with Peak One provide the option to the holder to convert at any time on or after the 180th calendar day after the issue date, to convert all or any portion of the then outstanding and unpaid principal amount and interest under the Promissory notes into shares of Common Stock of the Company at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock equal to the lower of (i) \$0.50 (the "Fixed Conversion Price"), or (ii) 70% of the lowest closing bid price of the Company's Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of the date of conversion of the Debentures (provided, further, that if either the Company is not DWAC Operational at the time of conversion or the Common Stock is traded on the OTC Pink ("OTCP") at the time of conversion, then seventy percent (70%) shall automatically adjust to sixty-five percent (65%) of the lowest closing bid price (as reported by Bloomberg LP) of the Common Stock for the twenty (20) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of conversion of the Debentures), subject in each case to equitable adjustments resulting from any stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations or similar events. (the "Alternate Conversion Price")

The Debentures called for redemption shall be redeemable by the Company, upon not more than two (2) days written notice, for an amount (the "Redemption Price") equal to: (i) if the Redemption Date (as defined below) is ninety (90) days or less from the date of issuance of this Debenture, One Hundred Ten percent (110%) of the sum of the Principal Amount so redeemed plus accrued interest, if any; (ii) if the Redemption Date is greater than or equal to one ninety-one (91) days from the date of issuance of this Debenture and less than or equal to one hundred twenty (120) days from the date of issuance of this Debenture, One Hundred Fifteen percent (115%) of the sum of the Principal Amount so redeemed plus accrued interest, if any; (iii) if the Redemption Date is greater than or equal to one hundred twenty one (121) days from the date of issuance of this Debenture and less than or equal to one hundred fifty (150) days from the date of issuance of this Debenture, One Hundred Twenty percent (120%) of the sum of the Principal Amount so redeemed plus accrued interest, if any; (iv) if the Redemption Date is greater than or equal to one hundred fifty one (151) days from the date of issuance of this Debenture and less than or equal to one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of issuance of this Debenture, One Hundred Thirty percent (130%) of the sum of the Principal Amount so redeemed plus accrued interest, if any; and (v) if the Redemption Date is greater than or equal to one hundred eighty one (181) days from the date of issuance of this Debenture, One Hundred Forty percent (140%) of the sum of the Principal Amount so redeemed plus accrued interest, if any. The date upon which the Debentures are redeemed and paid shall be referred to as the "Redemption Date".

In the Event of Default to the Holders of all Debentures then outstanding, and in each and every such case, unless such Event of Default shall have been waived in writing by a majority in interest of the Holders of the Debentures (which waiver shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent default), then at the option of a majority in interest of the Holders and in the discretion of a majority in interest of the Holders, take any or all of the following actions: (i) pursue remedies against the Company in accordance with any of the Holder's rights, (ii) increase the interest rate applicable to the Debentures to the lesser of eighteen percent (18%) per annum and the maximum interest rate allowable under applicable law, (iii) in the case of an Event of Default under Section 10(e)(ii)(1) based on the Company's failure to be DWAC Operational, increase the Principal Amount to an amount equal to one hundred ten percent (110%) of the then-outstanding Principal Amount, (iv) in the case of an Event of Default under Section 10(d)(i), increase the Principal Amount to an amount equal to one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the then-outstanding Principal Amount and an additional ten percent (10%) discount shall be factored into the Conversion Price until this Debenture is no longer outstanding, (v) in the case of an Event of Default under Section 10(d)(i) through (v), increase the Principal Amount of the relevant Holder's Debenture by One Thousand Dollars and 00/100 (\$500.00) for each day the related failure continues, (vi) in the case of an Event of Default under Section 10(d)(ii) through (v) arising from an untimely delivery to the Holder of Conversion Shares or shares of Common Stock in de-legendated form, if the closing bid price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately prior to the actual date of delivery of Conversion Shares or de-legendated shares, as the case may be, is less than the closing bid price on the Trading Day immediately prior to the date when Conversion Shares or de-legendated shares were required to be delivered, increase the Principal Amount of the relevant Holder's Debenture by an amount per share equal to such difference, and (vii) following the expiration of the applicable grace period (if any), at the option and discretion of the Holder, accelerate the full indebtedness under this Debenture, in an amount equal to one hundred forty percent (140%) of the outstanding Principal Amount and accrued and unpaid interest (the "Acceleration Amount"), whereupon the Acceleration Amount shall be immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or notice of any kinds, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein, in the Securities Purchase Agreement or in any other note or instruments to the contrary notwithstanding. In the case of an Event of Default under Section 10(d)(ii), the Holder may either (i) declare the Acceleration Amount to exclude the Conversion Amount that is the subject of the Event of Default, in which case the Acceleration Amount shall be based on the remaining Principal Amount and accrued interest (if any), in which case the Company shall continue to be obligated to issue the Conversion Shares, or (ii) declare the Acceleration Amount to include the Conversion Amount that is the subject of the Event of Default, in which case the Acceleration Amount shall be based on the full Principal Amount, including the Conversion Amount, and accrued interest (if any), whereupon the Notice of Conversion shall be deemed withdrawn.

Firstfire - Promissory Note

On May 30, 2018, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Firstfire Global Opportunities Fund, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Firstfire”). Under the agreement, we issued Firstfire a \$305,556 principal amount of a convertible promissory note for a cash purchase price of \$275,000 (“Promissory note”), bearing interest at a rate of 6% per annum, with maturity on the first anniversary of the date of issuance. The Company paid Firstfire \$2,500 for legal and compliance fees. The Company recorded the legal fees and other cost for a total of \$33,000 as a discount to the Promissory note and they will be amortized over the term to interest expense. In connection with the execution of the securities purchase agreement, we issued 125,000 shares of our common stock to Firstfire as a commitment fee, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$0, the Company also recorded debt discount of \$272,500 and amortized to interest expense over the term of the note.

The Company analyzed the Promissory note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the company recognized derivative liability of \$330,830 and a debt discount of \$272,500 that will be amortized during the term of the note. In addition, the Company recorded a \$58,330 as a loss in derivative liability.

On November 21, 2018 the Company issued 85,000 shares of common stock for an amendment on the Promissory note and recorded the fair market value of the shares of \$23,800 as interest expense.

On January 3, 2019, the Company issued 218,181 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$15,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible note.

On January 11, 2019, the Company issued 427,972 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$30,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible note.

On January 18, 2019, the Company redeemed the full outstanding principal balance on the convertible debenture of \$260,556, at a redemption price of \$370,000. The Company recognized the difference between the redemption price and principal balance paid as interest expense of \$109,444.

During the year ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company amortized \$272,500 and \$0, respectively, of the debt discount as interest expense related to the convertible note. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$0 and \$272,500, respectively. The total principal outstanding balance as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 were \$0 and \$305,556, respectively.

The Promissory note with Firstfire provide the option to the holder to convert at any time on or after the 180th calendar day after the issue date, to convert all or any portion of the then outstanding and unpaid principal amount and interest under the Promissory note into shares of Common Stock of the Company at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock equal to the lower of (i) \$0.50 (the “Fixed Conversion Price”) , or (ii) 65% of the lowest closing bid price of the Company’s Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive trading day period immediately preceding the trading day that the Company receives a Notice of Conversion (the “Alternate Conversion Price”)

The Company may Prepay at any time prior to the 180th calendar day after the funding of the Promissory note all or part of the outstanding principal balance, with the exception of any portion thereof which is the subject of a previously-delivered notice of conversion, prior to the maturity date for an amount equal to: (i) if the prepayment date is 90 days or less from the date of issuance, 105% of the sum of the principal amount to be prepaid plus accrued interest, if any; (ii) if the prepayment date is greater than or equal to 91 days from the date of issuance and less than or equal to 120 days from the date of issuance, 110% of the sum of the principal amount to be prepaid plus accrued interest, if any; (iii) if the prepayment date is greater than or equal to 121 days from the date of issuance and less than or equal to 180 days from the date of issuance, 115% of the sum of the principal amount to be prepaid plus accrued interest, if any.

In the event of default, the note shall become immediately due and paid in full in an amount (the "Default Amount") equal to the principal amount then outstanding plus accrued interest through the date of full repayment multiplied by 150%. The holder may, at its sole discretion, determine to accept payment part in Common Stock and part in cash.

The Company shall at all times reserve a minimum of six (6) times the number of its authorized and unissued common stock (the "Reserved Amounts"), free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of the Note. Upon full conversion of each Note, any shares remaining in such reserve shall be cancelled. The Company will, from time to time, increase the Reserved Amount in accordance with the Company's obligations under the Note.

Pursuant to the terms of the SPAs, for so long as any of the Investors owns any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of a Note (the "Conversion Shares"), the Company covenants to secure and maintain the listing of such shares of Common Stock. The Company is also subject to certain customary negative covenants under the Notes and the SPAs, including but not limited to the requirement to maintain its corporate existence and assets, subject to certain exceptions, and not to make any offers or sales of any security under circumstances that would require registration of or stockholder approval for the Notes or the Conversion Shares.

Convertible Promissory Notes with four (4) investors - January 2019

On January 16, 2019, the Company entered into various Securities Purchase Agreements (the SPAs) with four (4) different investors (each an "Investor", and together the "Investors") pursuant to which each Investor purchased a 10% unsecured convertible promissory note (each a "Note", and together the "Notes") from the Company. Three of the notes are in the aggregate principal amount of \$140,000 each and a maturity date of October 16, 2019. One of the notes is in the aggregate principal amount of \$57,750 and a maturity date of January 24, 2020. The purchase price of \$140,000 of each of three Notes were paid in cash on January 16, 2019. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$51,000, net proceeds to the Company from the three Notes totaled \$369,000. The purchase price of \$57,750 Note was paid in cash on January 24, 2019. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$7,750, net proceeds to the Company from Note totaled \$50,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$58,750 as a discount to the Notes and fully amortized as interest expense during the period. In connection with the execution of the Notes, we issued 500,000 shares of our common stock to the Note holders, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$0 as the notes were fully discounted by derivative liability.

The Company analyzed the Notes for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the company recognized derivative liability for the four (4) new convertible notes of \$655,345, of which \$419,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Notes, and \$236,345 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss.

On July 12, 2019, the Company redeemed the full outstanding principal balance on two of the convertible notes for \$280,000, at a redemption price of \$382,726. The Company recognized the difference between the redemption price and principal balance paid as interest expense of \$102,726.

On July 12, 2019, the Company redeemed \$70,000 of the principal outstanding on one of the convertible notes, at a redemption price of \$91,000. The Company recognized the difference between the redemption price and principal balance paid as interest expense of \$21,000.

On July 19, 2019, the Company issued 156,202 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$9,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in fees under one of the convertible notes.

On July 25, 2019, the Company issued 312,500 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$20,000 of the principal outstanding under a convertible debenture.

The total principal balance outstanding and unamortized discount on the Notes as of July 31, 2019 were \$98,250 and \$29,765, respectively. The company amortized \$389,235 discount from derivative liabilities as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2019.

Each Investor is entitled to, at its option, convert all or any amount of the principal amount and any accrued but unpaid interest of the Note into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock equal to (i) the lowest trading price of the Common Stock (as defined in the Note) as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company's shares are traded during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the issuance date of each Note; or (ii) 60% multiplied by the lowest traded price of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the Trading Day that the Company receives a notice of conversion (the "Variable Conversion Price"). The Variable Conversion Price may further be adjusted in connection with the terms of the Notes.

The Company shall at all times reserve a minimum of six (6) times the number of its authorized and unissued common stock (the "Reserved Amounts"), free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of the Notes. Upon full conversion of each Note, any shares remaining in such reserve shall be cancelled. The Company will, from time to time, increase the Reserved Amount in accordance with the Company's obligations under the Notes.

Pursuant to the terms of the SPAs, for so long as any of the Investors owns any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of a Note (the "Conversion Shares"), the Company covenants to secure and maintain the listing of such shares of Common Stock. The Company is also subject to certain customary negative covenants under the Notes and the SPAs, including but not limited to the requirement to maintain its corporate existence and assets, subject to certain exceptions, and not to make any offers or sales of any security under circumstances that would require registration of or stockholder approval for the Notes or the Conversion Shares.

Convertible Promissory Note - February 2019

On February 22, 2019, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "SPA") with an investor (an "Investor") the Investor purchased a 10% unsecured convertible promissory note (the "Note") from the Company. The note is in the aggregate principal amount of \$57,750 and a maturity date of February 22, 2020. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$7,750, net proceeds to the Company from the Note totaled \$50,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$7,750 as a discount to the Note and fully amortized as interest expense during the period.

The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$79,729, of which \$50,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$29,729 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss.

The total principal balance outstanding and unamortized discount on the Note as of July 31, 2019 were \$57,750 and \$29,166, respectively. The company amortized \$20,834 discount from derivative liabilities as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2019. In connection with the execution of the Note, we issued 50,000 shares of our common stock to the Note holder, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$0 as the notes were fully discounted by derivative liability.

The Investor is entitled to, at its option, convert all or any amount of the principal amount and any accrued but unpaid interest of the Note into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock equal to (i) the lowest trading price of the Common Stock (as defined in the Note) as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company's shares are traded during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the issuance date of each Note; or (ii) 60% multiplied by the lowest traded price of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the Trading Day that the Company receives a notice of conversion (the "Variable Conversion Price"). The Variable Conversion Price may further be adjusted in connection with the terms of the Note.

The Company shall at all times reserve a minimum of six (6) times the number of its authorized and unissued common stock (the “Reserved Amounts”), free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of the Note. Upon full conversion of each Note, any shares remaining in such reserve shall be cancelled. The Company will, from time to time, increase the Reserved Amount in accordance with the Company’s obligations under the Note.

Pursuant to the terms of the SPAs, for so long as any of the Investors owns any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of a Note (the “Conversion Shares”), the Company covenants to secure and maintain the listing of such shares of Common Stock. The Company is also subject to certain customary negative covenants under the Notes and the SPAs, including but not limited to the requirement to maintain its corporate existence and assets, subject to certain exceptions, and not to make any offers or sales of any security under circumstances that would require registration of or stockholder approval for the Notes or the Conversion Shares.

Convertible Promissory Note - April 2019

On April 20, 2019, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the SPA”) with an investor (an “Investor”) the Investor purchased a 10% unsecured convertible promissory note (the “Note”) from the Company. The note is in the aggregate principal amount of \$44,000 and a maturity date of January 19, 2020. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$4,000, net proceeds to the Company from the Note totaled \$40,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$4,000 as a discount to the Note and fully amortized as interest expense during the period. In connection with the execution of the Note, we issued 50,000 shares of our common stock to the Note holder, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$0 as the notes were fully discounted by derivative liability.

The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$55,592, of which \$40,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$15,592 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss.

The total principal balance outstanding and unamortized discount on the Note as of July 31, 2019 were \$44,000 and \$26,668, respectively. The Company amortized \$13,332 discount from derivative liabilities as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2019.

The Investor is entitled to, at its option, convert all or any amount of the principal amount and any accrued but unpaid interest of the Note into shares of the Company’s Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock equal to (i) the lowest trading price of the Common Stock (as defined in the Note) as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company’s shares are traded during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the issuance date of each Note; or (ii) 60% multiplied by the lowest traded price of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the Trading Day that the Company receives a notice of conversion (the “Variable Conversion Price”). The Variable Conversion Price may further be adjusted in connection with the terms of the Note.

The Company shall at all times reserve a minimum of six (6) times the number of its authorized and unissued common stock (the “Reserved Amounts”), free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of the Note. Upon full conversion of each Note, any shares remaining in such reserve shall be cancelled. The Company will, from time to time, increase the Reserved Amount in accordance with the Company’s obligations under the Note.

Pursuant to the terms of the SPAs, for so long as any of the Investors owns any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of a Note (the “Conversion Shares”), the Company covenants to secure and maintain the listing of such shares of Common Stock. The Company is also subject to certain customary negative covenants under the Notes and the SPAs, including but not limited to the requirement to maintain its corporate existence and assets, subject to certain exceptions, and not to make any offers or sales of any security under circumstances that would require registration of or stockholder approval for the Notes or the Conversion Shares.

Convertible Promissory Note Assignment - April 2019

On April 30, 2019, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement whereby Conexus Solutions LLC (the “Assignor”) assigned a principal balance plus accrued interest in the total amount of \$29,334 (the Assigned Amount:), representing the total balance outstanding on the Convertible Promissory Note dated December 7, 2018 to Jefferson Street Capital LLC (the “Assignee”). The note is in the aggregate principal amount of \$29,334, 10% interest rate and a maturity date of April 30, 2020.

The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of assignment, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$36,683, of which \$29,334 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$7,349 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss.

On June 7, 2019, the Company issued 189,008 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$15,000 of the principal outstanding and \$309 in accrued interest under the convertible note.

On June 14, 2019, the Company issued 176,963 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$14,334 of the principal outstanding under the convertible note.

The total principal balance outstanding and unamortized discount on the Note as of July 31, 2019 were \$0 and \$0, respectively. The Company amortized \$29,334 discount from derivative liabilities as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2019.

The Investors is entitled to, at its option, convert all or any amount of the principal amount and any accrued but unpaid interest of the Note into shares of the Company’s Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock equal to (i) 60% of the lowest trading price of the Common Stock (as defined in the Note) as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company’s shares are traded during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the issuance date of each Note; or (ii) 60% multiplied by the lowest traded price of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the Trading Day that the Company receives a notice of conversion (the “Variable Conversion Price”). The Variable Conversion Price may further be adjusted in connection with the terms of the Note.

The Company shall at all times reserve a minimum of six (6) times the number of its authorized and unissued common stock (the “Reserved Amounts”), free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of the Note. Upon full conversion of each Note, any shares remaining in such reserve shall be cancelled. The Company will, from time to time, increase the Reserved Amount in accordance with the Company’s obligations under the Note.

Pursuant to the terms of the SPAs, for so long as any of the Investors owns any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of a Note (the “Conversion Shares”), the Company covenants to secure and maintain the listing of such shares of Common Stock. The Company is also subject to certain customary negative covenants under the Notes and the SPAs, including but not limited to the requirement to maintain its corporate existence and assets, subject to certain exceptions, and not to make any offers or sales of any security under circumstances that would require registration of or stockholder approval for the Notes or the Conversion Shares.

Convertible Promissory Notes with four (4) investors - July 2019

In July 2019, the Company entered into various Securities Purchase Agreements (the SPAs”) with four (4) different investors (each an “Investor”, and together the “Investors”) pursuant to which each Investor purchased unsecured convertible promissory note (each a “Note”, and together the “Notes”) from the Company. Three of the notes are in the aggregate principal amount of \$146,625 each, 3% interest rate and a maturity date of April 11, 2020. The purchase price of \$146,625 of each of three Notes were paid in cash on July 11, 2019. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$57,375, net proceeds to the Company from the three Notes totaled \$382,500. One of the notes is in the aggregate principal amount of \$140,000, interest rate of 10% and a maturity date of April 10, 2020. The purchase price of \$140,000 Note was paid in cash on July 10, 2019. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$17,000, net proceeds to the Company from Note totaled \$123,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$74,375 as a discount to the Notes and fully amortized as interest expense during the period. In connection with the execution of the Notes, we issued 450,000 shares of our common stock to the Note holders, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$0 as the notes were fully discounted by derivative liability.

The Company analyzed the Notes for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the company recognized derivative liability for the four (4) new convertible notes of \$959,180, of which \$505,500 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Notes, and \$453,680 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss.

The total principal balance outstanding and unamortized discount on the Notes as of July 31, 2019 were \$579,875 and \$449,332, respectively. The company amortized \$56,168 discount from derivative liabilities as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2019.

Each of the Investors is entitled to, at its option, convert all or any amount of the principal amount and any accrued but unpaid interest of the Note into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock equal to (i) the lowest trading price of the Common Stock (as defined in the Note) as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company's shares are traded during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the issuance date of each Note; or (ii) 60% multiplied by the lowest traded price of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the Trading Day that the Company receives a notice of conversion (the "Variable Conversion Price"). The Variable Conversion Price may further be adjusted in connection with the terms of the Notes.

The Company shall at all times reserve a minimum of six (6) times the number of its authorized and unissued common stock (the "Reserved Amounts"), free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of the each of the Notes. Upon full conversion of each Note, any shares remaining in such reserve shall be cancelled. The Company will, from time to time, increase the Reserved Amount in accordance with the Company's obligations under each of the Notes.

Pursuant to the terms of the SPAs, for so long as any of the Investors owns any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of a Note (the "Conversion Shares"), the Company covenants to secure and maintain the listing of such shares of Common Stock. The Company is also subject to certain customary negative covenants under the Notes and the SPAs, including but not limited to the requirement to maintain its corporate existence and assets, subject to certain exceptions, and not to make any offers or sales of any security under circumstances that would require registration of or stockholder approval for the Notes or the Conversion Shares.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. A fair value hierarchy is used which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The fair value hierarchy based on the three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value are as follows:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are financial instruments whose values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation.

For certain of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, the carrying amounts approximate fair value due to the short maturity of these instruments. The carrying value of our long-term debt approximates its fair value based on the quoted market prices for the same or similar issues or the current rates offered to us for debt of the same remaining maturities.

Our derivative liabilities as of July 31, 2019 and 2018 of \$927,000 and \$632,000, respectively.

The fair market value of all derivatives during the year ended July 31, 2019 was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	120.27% - 208.29%
Risk-free interest rate	1.74% -2.93%
Expected term	0.21 - 2.75 years

Level 3 inputs.

The following table provides a summary of the changes in fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs:

Balance at July 31, 2017	\$ -
Derivative discount - convertible debt	541,671
Derivative loss	90,597
Balance at July 31, 2018	\$ 632,268
Derivative from new convertible promissory notes recorded as debt discount	1,043,834
Derivative liability resolved to additional paid in capital due to debt conversion	(822,922)
Derivative loss	73,991
Balance at July 31, 2019	\$ 927,171

The future principal payments for the Company's debts is as follows:

FY	Payments
2020	\$ 3,159,459
2021	111,923
2022	67,114
2023	23,596
Total Principal Payments	\$ 3,362,092

NOTE 12 – EQUIPMENT FINANCING

The Company entered into three financing agreements for equipment purchased. Under the terms of these transactions, assets with a cost of approximately \$37,255, \$60,408 and \$103,509, were financed under three separate financing agreements as of the May 2018, June 2018, and July 2019, respectively. The equipment financing are net of costs associated with the assets such as maintenance, insurance and property taxes are for the account of the Company. The equipment financing agreements are for 36 months, with the first payments starting June 20, 2018, July 20, 2018 and July 12, 2019, respectively and monthly principal and interest payments of \$1,176, \$1,856 and \$3,172, respectively. The interest rate under the financing agreements range from 6.50% to 8.50% per annum. During the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company made total principal payments of \$32,943 and \$3,032, respectively. The future payments under the equipment financing agreements are as follows:

Year	Amount
2020	\$ 80,655
2021	70,233
2022	34,897
Total future payments:	\$ 185,785
Less: amounts representing interest	20,618
Present value of net minimum equipment financing payments	\$ 165,167
Less current maturities	65,152
Long-term equipment financing obligation	\$ 100,015

NOTE 13 – NONCONTROLLING INTEREST

On May 1, 2018, Shift8 Technologies, Inc. (“Shift8”) entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement (“SPA”), whereby in an exchange for \$250,000, Shift8 agreed to sell to the buyer 199,900 shares of common stock equivalent to 19.99% of the issued and outstanding common share of Shift8 Technologies, Inc. The \$250,000 of the cash received under this transaction was recognized as an adjustment to the carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest and as an increase in additional paid-in capital in Shift8. At the option of the Company, and for a period of five years following the date of the SPA, the 199,900 shares of common stock in Shift8 may be converted into Common Stock of Digerati at a ratio of 3.4 shares of DTGI Common stock for every one (1) share of Shift8 at any time after the DTGI Common Stock has a current market price of \$1.50 or more per share for 20 consecutive trading days.

For the years ending July 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company accounted for a noncontrolling interest of \$128,000 and \$57,000, respectively. Additionally, one of the buyers serves as President, CEO and Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., one of our operating subsidiaries.

NOTE 14 – BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS

On December 1, 2017, Shift8 and Synergy Telecom, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Synergy”), closed a transaction to acquire all the assets, assumed all customers, and critical vendor arrangements from Synergy. Shift8 acquired Synergy to increase its customer base and obtain higher efficiency of its existing infrastructure. Shift8 paid \$125,000 upon execution of the agreement, issued 500,000 shares of common stock with a market value of \$175,000, and entered into a promissory note for \$125,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 6% with 5 quarterly payments and a maturity date of February 28, 2019. The note holder agreed to extend three of the quarterly payment until March 31, 2019. During the year ended July 31, 2018, the Company made a principal payment of \$50,000. During the year ended July 31, 2019 the Company paid in full the outstanding principal balance of \$75,000 and accrued interest of \$3,105.

The total purchase price was \$425,000, the acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting, with Digerati identified as the acquirer. Under the purchase method of accounting, the aggregate amount of consideration assumed by Digerati was allocated to customer contracts acquired, software licenses, and goodwill based on their fair values as of December 1, 2017.

The following information summarizes the allocation of the fair values assigned to the assets. The allocation of fair values is based on an extensive analysis and is subject to changes in the future during the measurement period.

	<u>Synergy</u>	<u>Useful life (years)</u>
Customer relationships	\$ 40,000	5
License - software	105,000	3
Goodwill	<u>280,000</u>	-
Total Purchase price	<u>\$ 425,000</u>	

The Company incurred approximately \$10,000 in costs associated with the acquisition. These included legal, and accounting. The Company expensed these costs during the year ended July 31, 2018.

Additionally, on May 2, 2018, the Company closed on the Merger Agreement with T3 Communications, Inc. to increase its customer base and obtain higher efficiency of its existing infrastructure.

The total purchase price was \$3,211,945, paid in cash upon closing, the acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting, with the Company identified as the acquirer. Under the purchase method of accounting, the aggregate amount of consideration assumed by the Company was allocated to cash, customer contracts acquired, current assets, property plant and equipment and assumed payables based on their estimated fair values as of May 2, 2018. Allocation of the purchase price is preliminary and based on the best estimates of management.

The allocation of fair values is based on an extensive analysis and is subject to changes in the future during the measurement period.

	(in thousands)
	T3
Cash	\$ 250
Accounts receivable & other current assets	367
Intangible assets and Goodwill	2,835
Property and equipment, net	568
Other Assets	140
Total identifiable net assets	\$ 4,160
Less: liabilities assumed	(948)
Total Purchase price	\$ 3,212

The following table summarizes the cost of amortizable intangible assets related to the acquisition:

	Cost	Useful life
	(in thousands)	(years)
Customer relationships	\$ 1,480	7
Marketing & Non-compete	800	5
Goodwill	530	-
Total	\$ 2,810	

The Company incurred approximately \$160,000 in costs associated with the acquisition. These included legal, and accounting. The Company expensed these costs during the year ended July 31, 2018.

Proforma

The following is the unaudited proforma results of operations for both acquisitions for the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018 as if the acquisition occurred on August 1, 2016. The proforma results of operations are presented for informational purposes only and are not indicative of the results of operations that would have been achieved if the acquisition had taken place on August 1, 2016, or of results that may occur in the future.

	For the years Ended July 31,	
	2019	2018
Revenue	\$ 6,040	\$ 5,674
Loss from operations	(2,361)	(8,705)
Net Income (loss)	(4,648)	(3,031)
Earnings (loss) per common shares outstanding - Basic and Diluted	\$ (0.27)	\$ (0.34)

NOTE 15 – INVESTMENT IN ITELLUM

On June 14, 2019, the Company, entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement (the “Agreement”) to acquire a 12% minority interest in Itellum Comunicacions Costa Rica, S.R.L. The Company paid \$82,500 upon execution of the agreement, issued 500,000 shares of common stock with a market value of \$85,000, and entered into a promissory note for \$17,500 with an effective annual interest rate of 8% and an initial maturity date of September 14, 2019. As of the date of this filing, we are working with the lender to extend the maturity date on the note. The outstanding balance as of July 31, 2019 was \$17,500.

The minority interest in Itellum was accounted for as a cost-basis investment, and based on the agreed cash and stock issued, the Company accounted for an initial investment value of \$185,000.

NOTE 16 – EQUITY

During the year ended July 31, 2019, the Company issued the following shares of common stock that are not disclosed in other footnotes:

On September 28, 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 21,672 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$5,794. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$5,287 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$507 upon issuance of the shares.

On November 5, 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 16,883 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$5,875. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$5,287 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$588 upon issuance of the shares.

On November 14, 2018, the Company secured \$75,000 from an accredited investor under a Securities Purchase Agreement and issued 258,621 shares of its common stock at a price of \$0.29.

On November 29, 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 39,444 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$11,833. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$10,545 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$1,288 upon issuance of the shares.

On February 5, 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 60,715 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$13,357. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$10,382 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$2,975 upon issuance of the shares.

On February 8, 2019, the Company secured \$150,000 from an accredited investor under a Securities Purchase Agreement and issued 600,000 shares of its common stock at a price of \$0.25.

On February 8, 2019 the Company issued an aggregate of 400,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$100,000 and recognized the total fair market value as stock-based compensation expense at the time of issuance. The shares were issued for consulting services.

NOTE 17 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Convertible Notes - conversions

On August 26, 2019, the Company issued 250,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$14,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

On August 26, 2019, the Company issued 416,666 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$25,000 of the principal outstanding under a convertible note.

On September 4, 2019, the Company issued 250,620 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$10,000 of the principal outstanding and \$541 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

On September 10, 2019, the Company issued 277,291 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$12,750 of the principal outstanding and \$2,888 in accrued interest and administrative fees under a convertible note.

On September 26, 2019, the Company issued 342,466 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$14,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

Convertible Promissory Notes

Convertible Promissory Note Assignment - August 6, 2019

On August 6, 2019, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement whereby Jefferson Street Capital LLC (the “Assignor”) assigned a principal amount of \$25,000, representing a portion of a Convertible Promissory Note dated January 24, 2019 to Armada Investment Fund LLC (the “Assignee”). The note is in the aggregate principal amount of \$25,000 and a maturity date of January 24, 2020.

The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of assignment, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$27,853, of which \$25,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$2,853 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss.

On August 12, 2019, the Company issued 114,123 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$7,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under the convertible note.

On August 20, 2019, the Company issued 191,116 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$7,500 of the principal outstanding and \$538 in accrued interest and administrative fees under the convertible note.

After the two above mentioned conversions, the outstanding balance on the promissory note is \$10,000.

Convertible Promissory Note - August 30, 2019

On August 30, 2019, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the “SPA”) with an investor (an “Investor”) the Investor purchased a 10% unsecured convertible promissory note (the “Note”) from the Company. The note is in the aggregate principal amount of \$93,500 and a maturity date of May 30, 2020. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$8,500, net proceeds to the Company from the Note totaled \$85,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$8,500 as a discount to the Note and fully amortized as interest expense during the period.

The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$100,978, of which \$85,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$15,978 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss.

Other Terms to the Convertible Promissory Note and Note Assignment - August 2019

Notes shall bear interest at a rate of eight percent (8%) per annum (the "Interest Rate"), which interest shall be paid by the Company to each Investor in shares of Common Stock at any time an Investor sends a notice of conversion to the Company. Each of the Investors is entitled to, at its option, convert all or any amount of the principal amount and any accrued but unpaid interest of the Note into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock equal to (i) the lowest trading price of the Common Stock (as defined in the Note) as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company's shares are traded during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the issuance date of each Note; or (ii) 60% multiplied by the lowest traded price of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the Trading Day that the Company receives a notice of conversion (the "Variable Conversion Price"). The Variable Conversion Price may further be adjusted in connection with the terms of the Notes.

Each of the Notes may be prepaid until 180 days from the issuance date with the following penalties: (i) if a Note is prepaid within one hundred and twenty (120) days of the issuance date, then the prepayment premium shall be 125% of the outstanding principal amount plus any accrued and unpaid interest; (ii) if a Note is prepaid during the period beginning on the date which is one hundred and twenty-one (121) days following the issuance date, and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the issuance date, then the prepayment premium shall be 130% of the outstanding principal amount plus any accrued and unpaid interest. Such prepayment redemptions must be closed and funded within three days of giving notice of prepayment or the right to prepay shall be forfeited.

The Company shall at all times reserve a minimum of six (6) times the number of its authorized and unissued common stock (the "Reserved Amounts"), free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of the each of the Notes. Upon full conversion of each Note, any shares remaining in such reserve shall be cancelled. The Company will, from time to time, increase the Reserved Amount in accordance with the Company's obligations under each of the Notes.

Pursuant to the terms of the SPAs, for so long as any of the Investors owns any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of a Note (the "Conversion Shares"), the Company covenants to secure and maintain the listing of such shares of Common Stock. The Company is also subject to certain customary negative covenants under the Notes and the SPAs, including but not limited to the requirement to maintain its corporate existence and assets, subject to certain exceptions, and not to make any offers or sales of any security under circumstances that would require registration of or stockholder approval for the Notes or the Conversion Shares.

Convertible Promissory Notes - October 2019

In October 2019, the Company entered into two Securities Purchase Agreements (the "SPA") with multiple investors (the "Investors") the Investors purchased two 8% unsecured convertible promissory notes (the "Notes") from the Company. The notes are in the aggregate principal amount of \$71,500 and a maturity date of July 18, 2020. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$6,500, net proceeds to the Company from the Note totaled \$65,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$6,500 as a discount to the Note and fully amortized as interest expense during the period.

The Company analyzed the Notes for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$82,462 of which \$65,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$17,462 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss.

Other Terms to the Convertible Promissory Notes - October 2019

Notes shall bear interest at a rate of eight percent (8%) per annum (the "Interest Rate"), which interest shall be paid by the Company to each Investor in shares of Common Stock at any time an Investor sends a notice of conversion to the Company. Each of the Investors is entitled to, at its option, convert all or any amount of the principal amount and any accrued but unpaid interest of the Note into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock equal to (i) the lowest trading price of the Common Stock (as defined in the Note) as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company's shares are traded during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the issuance date of each Note; or (ii) 60% multiplied by the lowest traded price of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the Trading Day that the Company receives a notice of conversion (the "Variable Conversion Price"). The Variable Conversion Price may further be adjusted in connection with the terms of the Notes.

Each of the Notes may be prepaid until 180 days from the issuance date with the following penalties: (i) if a Note is prepaid within one hundred and twenty (120) days of the issuance date, then the prepayment premium shall be 125% of the outstanding principal amount plus any accrued and unpaid interest; (ii) if a Note is prepaid during the period beginning on the date which is one hundred and twenty-one (121) days following the issuance date, and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the issuance date, then the prepayment premium shall be 130% of the outstanding principal amount plus any accrued and unpaid interest. Such prepayment redemptions must be closed and funded within three days of giving notice of prepayment or the right to prepay shall be forfeited.

The Company shall at all times reserve a minimum of six (6) times the number of its authorized and unissued common stock (the "Reserved Amounts"), free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of the each of the Notes. Upon full conversion of each Note, any shares remaining in such reserve shall be cancelled. The Company will, from time to time, increase the Reserved Amount in accordance with the Company's obligations under each of the Notes.

Pursuant to the terms of the SPAs, for so long as any of the Investors owns any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of a Note (the "Conversion Shares"), the Company covenants to secure and maintain the listing of such shares of Common Stock. The Company is also subject to certain customary negative covenants under the Notes and the SPAs, including but not limited to the requirement to maintain its corporate existence and assets, subject to certain exceptions, and not to make any offers or sales of any security under circumstances that would require registration of or stockholder approval for the Notes or the Conversion Shares.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

None

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

In accordance with Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 and 15a-15, we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of July 31, 2019.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) or 15d-15(f) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the Company's principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by the Company's Board, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Because of the inherent limitations of internal control, there is a risk that material misstatements may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by internal control over financial reporting. However, these inherent limitations are known features of the financial reporting process. Therefore, it is possible to design into the process safeguards to reduce, though not eliminate, this risk.

As of July 31, 2019, management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting established in Internal Control--Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") and SEC guidance on conducting such assessments. Based on that evaluation, management concluded that, during the period covered by this report; such internal controls and procedures were not effective based on the COSO criteria. This was due to deficiencies that existed in the design or operation of our internal controls over financial reporting that adversely affected our internal controls and that may be considered to be material weaknesses

The matters involving internal controls and procedures that our management considered to be material weaknesses were:

1. We do not have sufficient segregation of duties within accounting functions, which is a basic internal control. We lack multiple levels of review over financial reporting. Due to our size and nature, segregation of all conflicting duties may not always be possible and may not be economically feasible. However, to the extent possible, the initiation of transactions, the custody of assets and the recording of transactions should be performed by separate individuals. Management evaluated the impact of our failure to have segregation of duties on our assessment of our disclosure controls and procedures and concluded that the controls deficiency and lack of multiple levels of review over financial reporting represented a material weakness.

The aforementioned material weaknesses were identified by our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer in connection with the review of our internal statements as of July 31, 2019.

Management's Remediation Initiatives

In an effort to remediate the identified material weaknesses and other deficiencies and enhance our internal controls, we plan to initiate the following:

1. We plan to create a position to segregate duties consistent with controls objectives and to increase our personnel resources and technical accounting expertise within the accounting function. In addition, we intend to improve the supervision and training of our accounting personnel.

We are continuing our efforts to improve and strengthen our control processes and procedures to fully remedy these deficiencies. Our management and directors will continue to work with our auditors and other outside advisors to ensure that our controls and procedures are adequate and effective.

Changes in internal controls over financial reporting

We previously had a material weaknesses in identifying deficiencies in accounting for Purchase accounting, convertible debt derivative and complex equity transactions. In the fiscal year ended July 31, 2019, we have remediated this material weakness via our accounting staff now having sufficient experience to properly account for these transactions.

There have been no other significant changes in our internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect those controls subsequent to the period covered by this report.

Further, subsequent to the period covered by the report, management plans to implement measures to remediate the material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting described above to the extent sufficient capital is available to do so. Specifically, the CEO and CFO are seeking to improve communications regarding the importance of documentation of their assessments and conclusions of their meetings, as well as supporting analyses. As our business grows, the Company plans to hire adequate accounting professionals and it will continue its efforts to create an effective system of disclosure controls and procedures for financial reporting.

The Company is not required by current SEC rules to include, and does not include, an auditor's attestation report. The Company's registered public accounting firm has not attested to management's reports on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

None

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

The following table contains the name, age of our Directors and executive officers as of July 31, 2019.

Name	Age	Position Held	Held Office Since
Arthur L. Smith	54	President, Chief Executive Officer & Director	2003
Craig K. Clement	61	Executive Chairman of the Board	2014
Maxwell A. Polinsky	61	Director	2014
Antonio Estrada Jr.	44	Chief Financial Officer	2007

Arthur L. Smith (54) is our Chief Executive Officer, President, and Director. Mr. Smith has over 25 years of specialized experience in the telecommunications, technology, and oil and gas industries. As the founder of Digerati, formerly known as ATSI Communications, Inc. (“ATSI”), he led the Company’s start-up operation focused on the USA – Mexico telecommunications corridor to over US\$65 million in annual revenue and a listing on the American Stock Exchange that resulted in a market value of over US\$450 million. Between 1999 and 2009, ATSI was a three-time recipient of Deloitte and Touche’s Fast 500 Award for recognition as one of the 500 fastest growing technology companies in North America. As CEO of ATSI, Mr. Smith also co-founded the Company’s highly successful Internet software subsidiary, GlobalSCAPE, Inc., in 1996 (NYSE MKT: GSB). As Chairman of the Board of GlobalSCAPE, he led the Company’s strategic and business development efforts from inception through its growth strategy that resulted in a listing on a public stock exchange and the subsequent sale of ATSI’s ownership to private investors in June 2002. Mr. Smith is currently President and CEO of the Company’s cloud communications subsidiary, T3 Communications, Inc. (a Nevada corporation).

Craig K. Clement (61) is the Executive Chairman of Digerati Technologies. Craig has over thirty-five years of executive and director experience with Technology (telecom, Internet software) and Oil Exploration and Production (E&P) entities where he has been responsible for asset management, acquisitions and divestitures, strategic and tactical planning, financial operations, corporate finance, legal, transaction structuring, business development, and investor relations. He assisted in the growth of a San Antonio-based telecom provider (AMEX: AI) from 10 employees to 500, achieving a public market valuation of US\$500 million. Craig was the founding CEO of GlobalSCAPE, Inc. (NYSE: GSB), and was the former COO of XPEL Technologies Corp. (NASDAQ: XPEL). Craig was also the former Chairman of the South Texas Regional Center for Innovation and Commercialization, which screened and supported entrepreneurs through the Texas Emerging Technology Fund managed by the Texas Governor’s office, which invested more than \$350 million in Texas-based technology start-ups.

Maxwell A. Polinsky (61) is a Director. Mr. Polinsky is currently the President, CFO and a Director of Winston Gold Corp, a Canadian-based mineral exploration company that is traded on the CSE Exchange, and a principal in Venbanc Investment and Management Group Inc., an investment and merchant bank he co-founded in 1994. From 2009 to 2011, Mr. Polinsky was the Chief Financial Officer and a director of RX Exploration Inc., a company that successfully re opened the previous old historic Drumlummon gold mine in Montana. Mr. Polinsky also served as a director of Nerium Biotechnology from 2006 to 2010, XPEL Technologies from 2003 to 2009, and Nighthawk Systems from 2001 to 2007 and Cougar Minerals from 2012 to 2014. Mr. Polinsky holds a Bachelor of Commerce degree from the University of Manitoba.

Antonio Estrada Jr. (44) is our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer. Mr. Estrada is a seasoned financial executive with over 20 years of experience in the telecommunications and oil and gas industries. Mr. Estrada’s vast experience includes financial reporting and modeling, strategic planning, grant writing, and cash management. Mr. Estrada served as the Sr. VP of Finance and Corporate Controller of Digerati, formerly known as ATSI Communications, Inc., from 2008 to 2013. From 1999 to 2008, Mr. Estrada served in various roles within ATSI, including International Accounting Manager, Treasurer, Internal Auditor, and Controller. Mr. Estrada graduated from the University of Texas at San Antonio, with a Bachelors of Business Administration, with a concentration in Accounting.

Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, requires our Directors and executive officers and persons who own more than 10% of a registered class of our equity securities to file various reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission concerning their holdings of, and transactions in, securities we issued. Each such person is required to provide us with copies of the reports filed. Based on a review of the copies of such forms furnished to us and other information we believe that none of our officers, Directors or owners of 10% of any class of our securities failed to report transactions in our securities or reported transactions in our securities late, with the following exceptions:

Due to an administrative oversight, the following equity awards were not reported on Form 4 filings during the fiscal year ended July 31, 2019, (i) Mr. Smith, Mr. Estrada and Mr. Clement each did not file a report covering the issuances of common stock to each in December 2018 and June 2019, and the issuances of stock options to each in February 2019 and (ii) Mr. Polinsky did not file a report covering the issuance of stock options in December 2018.

Code of Ethics

We adopted an Executive Code of Ethics that applies to the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Controller and other members of our management team. The Executive Code of Ethics may be viewed on our Website, www.digerati-inc.com. A copy of the Executive Code of Ethics will be provided without charge upon written request to Digerati Technologies, Inc., 825 W. Bitters, Suite 104, San Antonio, Texas 78216.

Nominating Committee and Nomination of Directors

We do not have a nominating committee because the size of our Board of Directors is too small to establish separate standing committees. Our Directors perform the function of a nominating committee.

The Directors consider candidates recommended by other members of the Board of Directors, by executive officers and by one or more substantial, long-term stockholders. In addition, the Board of Directors may seek candidates through a third-party recruiter. Generally, stockholders who individually or as a group have held 5% of our shares for over one year will be considered substantial, long-term stockholders. In considering candidates, the Directors take into consideration the needs of the Board of Directors and the qualifications of the candidate. The Board of Directors has not established a set of criteria or minimum qualifications for candidacy and each candidate is considered based on the demonstrated competence and knowledge of the individual. To have a candidate considered by the Directors, a stockholder must submit the recommendation in writing and must include the following information:

- The name of the stockholder and evidence of ownership of our shares, including the number of shares owned and the length of time of ownership; and
- The name of the candidate, the candidate's resume or a listing of her or his qualifications to be one of our Directors and the person's consent to be named as a Director if nominated by the Directors.

The stockholder's recommendation and information described above must be sent to us at 825 W. Bitters, Suite 104, San Antonio, Texas 78216.

Audit Committee and Audit Committee Financial Expert

We do not have an audit or other committee of our Board of Directors that performs equivalent functions. Our Board of Directors performs all functions of the audit committee. Mr. Maxwell A. Polinsky served as the Audit Committee Financial Expert during the year ended July 31, 2019.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.

The compensation programs presently in effect with respect to the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chairman of the Board were established by the Board of Directors.

Arthur L. Smith serves as our President and Chief Executive Officer. On February 14, 2019, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Smith, the annual salary was approved by the Board of Directors to be set at \$200,000. In addition, the Board of Directors during FY 2015 approved the reimbursement of monthly expenses up to \$1,667. During FY 2019 the Board of Directors approved the issuance of common stock in lieu of cash compensation equivalents up to 50% of Mr. Smith's annual salary. Below are other compensation and benefits for Mr. Smith in accordance with the employment agreement:

(1) Stock Grant. Employee shall receive at the execution of this Agreement 450,000 shares of common stock. The Stock Grant shall vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock.

(2) Stipend. Employee shall receive a 2% stipend on revenue from acquisition transactions approved by the Board of Directors and closed by the Company as of January 1, 2018. Acquisition revenue will be calculated based on the trailing twelve months (TIM) revenue of the company or assets (stock or asset purchase) acquired by the Company. The stipend for acquisitions will be capped at 200% of the annual base salary for the employee. The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for the acquisition stipend or apply the stipend towards the exercise of vested stock options in a cashless transaction. The stipend shall be considered fully earned at the closing of each acquisition and paid within 10 business days from such event. For acquisition transactions closed prior to the signing of this Agreement, the stipend shall be paid within 6 months of the signing of this Agreement or under terms mutually agreed upon between Employee and Employer. The stipend for acquisitions is subject to review and approval by the Board of Directors of the Company on an annual basis commencing August 1, 2019. The Company accrued for a stipend of \$102,188 during the year ended July 31, 2019 associated with the acquisition of T3 Communications, Inc.

(3) Stipend. Employee shall receive a one-time payment of \$75,000 upon the Company listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American). The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for this up-listing stipend or apply the stipend towards the exercise of vested Stock options in a cash-less transaction. The stipend shall be considered fully earned upon initial listing in a primary stock exchange and paid within 10 business days from such event.

(4) Signing Bonus Stock Options. Employee shall receive 585,000 stock options as of the effective date of this agreement. The stock options will vest equally over a period of 12 months from the issuance date.

(5) Additional Compensation. In the event of a Spin-Off (as defined below), Employee shall be entitled to receive 3% of the consideration payable to, and/or received by, the Company or its shareholders in a Spin-Off (calculated and paid from the total shares or cash to be distributed), which payment shall be made to Employee on the closing of the Spin-Off date. A "Spin-Off" means the sale of a subsidiary or distribution of shares of capital stock to the shareholders of the Company that the Company owns in a subsidiary, whether it is 100% of the ownership or a lesser amount.

Antonio Estrada Jr., serves as our Chief Financial Officer. On February 14, 2019, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Estrada, the annual salary was approved by the Board of Directors to be set at \$185,000. In addition, the Board of Directors during FY 2015 approved the reimbursement of monthly expenses up to \$1,667. During FY 2019 the Board of Directors approved the issuance of common stock in lieu of cash compensation equivalents up to 50% of Mr. Estrada's annual salary. Below are other compensation and benefits for Mr. Estrada in accordance with the employment agreement:

(1) Stock Grant. Employee shall receive at the execution of this Agreement 350,000 shares of common stock. The Stock Grant shall vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock.

(2) Stipend. Employee shall receive a 1 % stipend on revenue from acquisition transactions approved by the Board of Directors and closed by the Company as of January 1, 2018. Acquisition revenue will be calculated based on the trailing twelve months (TTM) revenue of the company or assets (stock or asset purchase) acquired by the Company. The stipend for acquisitions will be capped at 200% of the annual base salary for the employee. The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for the acquisition stipend or apply the stipend towards the exercise of vested stock options in a cashless transaction. The stipend shall be considered fully earned at the closing of each acquisition and paid within 10 business days from such event. For acquisition transactions closed prior to the signing of this Agreement, the stipend shall be paid within 6 months of the signing of this Agreement or under terms mutually agreed upon between Employee and Employer. The stipend for acquisitions is subject to review and approval by the Board of Directors of the Company on an annual basis commencing August 1, 2019. The Company accrued for a stipend of \$51,094 during the year ended July 31, 2019 associated with the acquisition of T3 Communications, Inc.

(3) Stipend. Employee shall receive a one-time payment of \$60,000 upon the Company listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American). The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for this up-listing stipend or apply the stipend towards the exercise of vested stock options in a cash-less transaction. The stipend shall be considered fully earned upon initial listing in a primary stock exchange and paid within 10 business days from such event.

(4) Signing Bonus Stock Options. Employee shall receive 520,000 stock options as of the effective date of this agreement. The stock options will vest equally over a period of 12 months from the issuance date.

(5) Additional Compensation. In the event of a Spin-Off (as defined below), Employee shall be entitled to receive 1.25% of the consideration payable to, and/or received by, the Company or its shareholders in a Spin-Off (calculated and paid from the total shares or cash to be distributed), which payment shall be made to Employee on the closing of the Spin-Off date. A "Spin-Off" means the sale of a subsidiary or distribution of shares of capital stock to the shareholders of the Company that the Company owns in a subsidiary, whether it is 100% of the ownership or a lesser amount.

Craig K. Clement, serves as our Executive Chairman of the Board. On February 14, 2019, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Clement, the annual salary was approved by the Board of Directors to be set at \$210,000. During FY 2019 the Board of Directors approved the issuance of common stock in lieu of cash compensation equivalents up to 50% of Mr. Clement's annual salary. No other cash compensation is presently being paid to Mr. Clement.

Below are other compensation and benefits for Mr. Clement in accordance with the employment agreement:

(1) *Stock Grant.* Employee shall receive at the execution of this Agreement 550,000 shares of common stock. The Stock Grant shall vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock.

(2) The Employee will receive a one-time cash bonus of \$100,000 upon the Company's common shares reaching a \$4.00 trading price per share for 10 consecutive trading days. The \$4.00 trading price per share will be adjusted for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock. The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for the share price bonus or apply the bonus towards the exercise of vested stock options in a cash-less transaction.

(3) *Stipend.* Employee shall receive a one-time payment of \$35,000 upon the Company listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American). The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for this up-listing stipend or apply the stipend towards the exercise of vested stock options in a cash-less transaction. The stipend shall be considered fully earned upon initial listing in a primary stock exchange and paid within 10 business days from such event.

(4) *Signing Bonus Stock Options.* Employee shall receive 620,000 stock options as of the effective date of this agreement. The stock options will vest equally over a period of 12 months from the issuance date.

(5) *Additional Compensation.* In the event of a Spin-Off (as defined below), Employee shall be entitled to receive 0.75% of the consideration payable to, and/or received by, the Company or its shareholders in a Spin-Off (calculated and paid from the total shares or cash to be distributed), which payment shall be made to Employee on the closing of the Spin-Off date. A "Spin-Off" means the sale of a subsidiary or distribution of shares of capital stock to the shareholders of the Company that the Company owns in a subsidiary, whether it is 100% of the ownership or a lesser amount.

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

Our compensation programs are designed to meet the following objectives:

- Offer compensation opportunities that attract highly qualified executives, reward outstanding initiative and achievement, and retain the leadership and skills necessary to build long-term stockholder value;
- Emphasize pay-for-performance by maintaining a portion of executives' total compensation at risk, tied to both our annual and long-term financial performance and the creation of stockholder value; and
- Further our short and long-term strategic goals and values by aligning executive officer compensation with business objectives and individual performance.

Our Board of Directors believes that an executive's compensation should be tied to the performance of the individual and the performance of the complete executive team against both financial and non-financial goals, some of which are subjective and within the discretion of the Board of Directors.

Our executive compensation program is intended to be simple and clear, and consists of the following elements (depending on individual performance):

- Base salary;
- Annual performance-based cash bonus;
- Long-term incentives in the form of stock options; and
- Benefits that are offered to executives on the same basis as our non-executive employees.

Role of Management in Determining Compensation Decisions

At the request of our Board of Directors, our management makes recommendations to our Board of Directors relating to executive compensation program design, specific compensation amounts, bonus targets, incentive plan structure and other executive compensation related matters for each of our executive officers, including our Chief Executive Officer. Our Board of Directors maintains decision-making authority with respect to these executive compensation matters.

Our Board of Directors reviews the recommendations of our management with respect to total executive compensation and each element of compensation when making pay decisions. In allocating compensation among compensation elements, we emphasize incentive, not fixed compensation to ensure that executives only receive superior pay for superior results. We equally value short- and long-term compensation because both short- and long-term results are critical to our success. In addition, our compensation program includes various benefits provided to all employees, including life insurance, health insurance and other customary benefits. The objectives and details of why each element of compensation is paid are described below.

Base Salary. Our objective for paying base salaries to executives is to reward them for performing the core responsibilities of their positions and to provide a level of security with respect to a portion of their compensation. We consider a number of factors when setting base salaries for executives, including:

- Existing salary levels;
- Competitive pay practices;
- Individual and corporate performance; and
- Internal equity among our executives, taking into consideration their relative contributions to our success.

Long-term Incentive Awards. We award long-term incentive compensation to focus our executives on our long-term growth and stockholder return, as well as to encourage our executives to remain with us for the long-term. Long-term incentive awards are primarily in the form of grants of stock options and/or stock award pursuant to our 2015 Equity Compensation Plan (the “Plan”). We selected this form because of the favorable accounting and tax treatment and the expectation of key employees in our industry that they would receive stock options and/or stock grants. We do not have pre-established target award amounts for long-term incentive grants. In determining long-term incentive awards for the Named Executive Officers, our Board of Directors relies on recommendations from our Chief Executive Officer, who considers the individual performance of the executives, the relation of the award to base salary and annual incentive compensation, and associated accounting expense. The terms of and amount of awards are made by our Board of Directors in accordance with the Stock Option Plan.

Executive Compensation

The following table sets forth the compensation paid to each of our principal executive officers (the “Named Executive Officers”) during the last two completed fiscal years:

SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) (1)	Option Awards (\$) (2)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Arthur L. Smith President, Chief Executive Officer & Director	2019	\$ 113,410	\$ -0-	\$ 151,500	\$ 73,680	\$ -0-	\$ 338,590
	2018	\$ 96,000	\$ -0-	\$ 144,000	\$ 64,000	\$ -0-	\$ 304,000
Antonio Estrada Jr. Chief Financial Officer	2019	\$ 106,517	\$ -0-	\$ 132,500	\$ 65,494	\$ -0-	\$ 304,511
	2018	\$ 96,000	\$ -0-	\$ 132,000	\$ 64,000	\$ -0-	\$ 292,000
Craig K. Clement Chairman of the Board	2019	\$ 123,875	\$ -0-	\$ 170,500	\$ 78,089	\$ -0-	\$ 372,464
	2018	\$ 117,000	\$ -0-	\$ 252,000	\$ 64,000	\$ -0-	\$ 433,000

- (1) During the year ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, Digerati issued common shares as part of the Company’s profit-sharing plan contribution. During the year ended July 31, 2019 and July 31, 2018, Digerati issued common stock in lieu of cash compensation to its Executive Officers. In addition, during the year ended July 31, 2019, Digerati issued a Stock Grant of 1,350,000 shares of common stock to the Executive Officers, with a market value at time of issuance of \$256,500, the Stock Grant will vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company’s stock.
- (2) During the year ended July 31, 2019, Digerati issued 1,725,000 options to its Executive Officers to acquire common shares at an exercise price of \$0.19 and a fair value at the time issuance of \$217,263. The options vest ratably on a monthly basis through February 14, 2020. During the year ended July 31, 2018, Digerati issued 900,000 options to its Executive Officers to acquire common shares at an exercise price of \$0.35 and a fair value at the time issuance of \$192,000. The options vested ratably on a monthly basis through December 1, 2018.

Our Board of Directors adopted the 2015 Equity Compensation Plan (the “Plan”). Under the Plan the Board of Directors may grant up to 7.5 million shares of our common stock to our officers, Directors, employees and consultants. Grants may be in the form of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, restricted stock awards, and/or unrestricted stock awards. The number and terms of each award is determined by the Board of Directors, subject to the limitation that the exercise price of any option may not be less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant.

We currently provide a Non-Standardized Profit-Sharing Plan (the “Profit-Sharing Plan”). The Board of Directors approved the Profit-Sharing Plan on September 15, 2006. Under the Profit-Sharing Plan our employees qualified to participate in the Profit-Sharing Plan after one year of employment. Contribution under the Profit-Sharing Plan by us is based on 25% of the annual base salary of each eligible employee up to \$54,000 per year. Contributions under the Profit Sharing Plan are fully vested upon funding.

OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AS OF JULY 31, 2019

Name	Option Awards				Stock Awards	
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable (1)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#) (2)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)
Arthur L. Smith	300,000	-	\$ 0.24	11/21/2021	-	-
	300,000	-	\$ 0.35	12/01/2022	-	-
	585,000	292,500	\$ 0.19	02/14/2024	450,000	\$ 85,500
Antonio Estrada Jr.	300,000	-	\$ 0.24	11/21/2021	-	-
	300,000	-	\$ 0.35	12/01/2022	-	-
	520,000	260,000	\$ 0.19	02/14/2024	350,000	\$ 66,500
Craig K. Clement	300,000	-	\$ 0.24	11/21/2021	-	-
	300,000	-	\$ 0.35	12/01/2022	-	-
	620,000	310,000	\$ 0.19	02/14/2024	550,000	\$ 104,500

(1) During the year ended July 31, 2019, Digerati issued 1,725,000 options to its Executive Officers to acquire common shares at an exercise price of \$0.19 and a fair value at the time issuance of \$217,263. The options vest ratably on a monthly basis through February 14, 2020. During the year ended July 31, 2018, Digerati issued 900,000 options to its Officers to acquire common shares at an exercise price of \$0.35 and a fair value at the time issuance of \$192,000. The options vested ratably on a monthly basis through December 1, 2018. During the year ended July 31, 2017, Digerati issued 900,000 options to its Officers to acquire common shares at an exercise price of \$0.24 and a fair value at the time issuance of \$169,000. The options vested ratably on a monthly basis through November 21, 2017.

(2) During the year ended July 31, 2019, Digerati issued a Stock Grant of 1,350,000 shares of common stock to the Executive Officers, with a market value at time of issuance of \$256,500, the Stock Grant will vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company’s stock.

Compensation of Directors

Each Director that is not an officer is reimbursed the reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in connection with their travel to attend meetings of the Board of Directors. Each Director that is not an officer was paid \$1,000 per month.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

We do not have a compensation committee of our Board of Directors or other committee that performs the same functions. Mr. Arthur L. Smith is presently our Chief Executive Officer and participates in deliberations concerning executive compensation.

Compensation Committee Report

Our Board of Directors reviewed and discussed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management and, based on such discussion, included the Compensation Discussion and Analysis in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

Information regarding securities authorized to be issued under equity compensation plans is set forth under Item 5 Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

The following sets forth information as of October 25, 2019, regarding the number of shares of our Common Stock beneficially owned by (i) each person that we know beneficially owns more than 5% of our outstanding Common Stock, (ii) each of our directors and named executive officer and (iii) all of our directors and named executive officers as a group.

The amounts and percentages of our Common Stock beneficially owned are reported on the basis of SEC rules governing the determination of beneficial ownership of securities. Under the SEC rules, a person is deemed to be a “beneficial owner” of a security if that person has or shares “voting power,” which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting of such security, or “investment power,” which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of such security. A person is also deemed to be a beneficial owner of any securities of which that person has the right to acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days through the exercise of any stock option, warrant or other right, and the conversion of preferred stock. Under these rules, more than one person may be deemed a beneficial owner of the same securities and a person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of securities as to which such person has no economic interest. Unless otherwise indicated, each of the shareholders named in the table below, or his or her family members, has sole voting and investment power with respect to such shares of our Common Stock. Except as otherwise indicated, the address of each of the shareholders listed below is: c/o Digerati Technologies, Inc., 825 W. Bitters, Suite 104 San Antonio, Texas 78216.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Owned	Vested Warrants and Options	Total Beneficial Ownership	% Of Class (1)
INDIVIDUAL OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND NOMINEES				
Arthur L. Smith President, Chief Executive Officer Director	2,985,851	892,500	3,878,351	14.43%
Antonio Estrada Jr. Chief Financial Officer	2,278,666	860,000	3,138,666	11.69%
Craig k. Clement Chairman of the Board	2,265,845	910,000	3,175,845	11.81%
Maxwell A. Polinsky Director	81,594	320,699	402,293	1.53%
ALL OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS AS A GROUP	7,611,956	2,983,199	10,595,155	36.58%

- (1) Based on 25,982,688 shares of common stock outstanding as of October 25, 2019 and 2,983,199 vested stock options as of October 25, 2019.
- (2) The shares owned includes a Stock Grant of 1,350,000 shares of common stock to the Executive Officers, with a market value at time of issuance of \$256,500, the Stock Grant will vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company’s stock.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.

For a director to be considered independent according to the standards set forth in Section 303A.02 of the New York Stock Exchange Listed Company Manual (the “NYSE Manual”), the Board of Directors must affirmatively determine that the director has no material relationship with Digerati, either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with Digerati. In addition, the NYSE Manual provides that a director will not be considered independent if, within the preceding three years, the director or an immediate family member (i) was an employee of Digerati, (ii) received more than \$120,000 per year in direct compensation from Digerati, (iii) is affiliated with or employed by a present or former internal or external auditor of Digerati, (iv) employed as an executive officer of another company for which an executive officer of Digerati serves on the compensation committee or (v) is an executive officer or employee that makes payments to or receives payments from Digerati of more than \$1,000,000 or two percent of such other company’s gross revenues.

The Board has determined that Mr. Maxwell A. Polinsky satisfies the independence requirements in the NYSE Manual.

On April 30, 2018, T3 entered into a convertible secured promissory note for \$525,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 8% and a maturity date of April 30, 2020. With a principal payment of \$100,000 due on June 1, 2018 and a principal payment of \$280,823 due on April 30, 2020. Payment are based on a 60-month repayment schedule. At any time while this Note is outstanding, but only upon: (i) the occurrence of an Event of Default under the Note or the Pledge and Escrow Agreement; or (ii) mutual agreement between the Borrower and the Holder, the Holder may convert all or any portion of the outstanding principal, accrued and unpaid interest, Premium, if applicable, and any other sums due and payable hereunder (such total amount, the “Conversion Amount”) into shares of Common Stock (the “Conversion Shares”) at a price equal to: (i) the Conversion Amount (the numerator); *divided by* (ii) a conversion price of \$1.50 per share of Common Stock, which price shall be indicated in the conversion notice (the denominator) (the “Conversion Price”). The Holder shall submit a Conversion Notice indicating the Conversion Amount, the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon such conversion, and where the Conversion Shares should be delivered. The promissory note is secured by a Pledge and Escrow Agreement, whereby T3 agreed to pledge 51% of the securities owned in its Florida operations, T3 Communications, Inc., until the principal payment is paid in full. In conjunction with the promissory note, the Company issued 3-year warrants to purchase 75,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$19,267 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note, the company amortized \$6,395 as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2019. During the year ended July 31, 2019, the Company paid \$73,223 of the principal balance. The total principal outstanding and unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 were \$332,985 and \$7,298, respectively. One of the note holders also serves as President, CEO and Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., one of our operating subsidiaries.

On May 1, 2018, Shift8 Technologies, Inc. (now known as T3 Communications, Inc. (a Nevada corporation) (“Shift8”) entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement (“SPA”), whereby in an exchange for \$250,000, Shift8 agreed to sell to the buyer 199,900 shares of common stock equivalent to 19.99% of the issued and outstanding common share of Shift8 Technologies, Inc. The \$250,000 of the cash received under this transaction was recognized as an adjustment to the carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest and as an increase in additional paid-in capital in Shift8. For the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company accounted for a noncontrolling interest of \$128,000 and \$57,000, respectively. Additionally, one of the buyers serves as President, CEO and Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., one of our operating subsidiaries.

On May 1, 2018, T3 entered into a secured promissory note for \$275,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 0% with an interest and principal payment of \$6,000 per month and shall continue perpetuity until the entire principal amount is paid in full. The promissory note is guaranteed to the lender by 15% of the stock owned by T3 in its Florida operations, T3 Communications, Inc., the secured interest will continue until the principal balance is paid in full. In conjunction with the promissory note, the Company issued 3-year warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$26,543 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note, the company amortized \$7,738 as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2019. During the year ended July 31, 2019, the Company paid \$52,721 of the principal balance. The total principal outstanding and unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 were \$209,732 and \$16,686, respectively. The note holder also serves as Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., one of our operating subsidiaries.

On December 7, 2018, Digerati entered into an unsecured promissory note for \$28,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 0%, and a maturity date of January 21, 2019. Subsequently, the maturity date was extended to May 06, 2019. In conjunction with the note, the Company issued 28,000 shares of Common Stock, the shares vested at time of issuance. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the shares of Common Stock at time of issuance was approximately \$3,000 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note, the company amortized \$3,000 as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2019. On May 5, 2019, the Company paid in full the principal amount of \$28,000 and accrued interest of \$1,334. The note holder also serves as Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., one of our operating subsidiaries.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES.

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees paid to MaloneBailey, LLP during 2019 and 2018 for audit services rendered in connection with the audits and reviews of our consolidated financial statements.

Description of Fees	2019	2018
Audit Fees	\$ 48,000	\$ 40,000
Review Fees	-0-	-0-
Tax fees	-0-	-0-
All Other Fees	-0-	-0-

During the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company paid \$7,500 and \$5,000, respectively to MiddletonRainesZapata, LLP for tax work related to the consolidated tax returns.

Pre-Approval of Audit and Non-Audit Services

The Board of Directors considered whether the non-audit services provided by MaloneBailey, LLP are compatible with maintaining their independence. Prior to engagement of an independent accounting firm for the next year's audit, the Board of Directors is asked to pre-approve the engagement of the independent accounting firm, and the projected fees for audit services and audit-related services that we will incur. The fee amounts approved for the audit and audit-related services are updated to the extent necessary at meetings of the Board of Directors during the year. In the 2018 fiscal year, there were no fees paid to MaloneBailey, LLP under a de minimis exception to the rules that waives pre-approval for certain non-audit services.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

The following documents are exhibits to this report.

<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
3.1	<u>Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation. (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K filed on April 11, 2014)</u>
3.2	<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws. (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to Form 8-KA filed on April 25, 2014)</u>
3.3	<u>Second Amended and Restated Bylaws, effective as of January 13, 2015 (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K filed on January 21, 2015 (File No. 001-15687)).</u>
4.1	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$140,000 with Morningview Financial, LLC dated January 16, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to form Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
4.2	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$140,000 with Auctus Fund, LLC dated January 16, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
4.3	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$140,000 with TFK Investments, LLC date January 16, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
4.4	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$57,750 with Jefferson Street Capital LLC date January 24, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 4.4 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
4.5	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$57,750 with Jefferson Street Capital LLC date February 22, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 4.5 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
4.6	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$44,000 with BHP Capital NY Inc., dated April 20, 2019. (filed as Exhibit 4.6 to Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on June 14, 2019).</u>
4.7	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$28,000 and Assignment Agreement between Conexus Solutions LLC and Jefferson Street Capital LLC., dated April 30, 2019.</u>
4.8	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$140,000 with Morningview Financial, LLC dated July 10, 2019.</u>
4.9	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$146,625 with Armada Investment Fund, LLC dated July 11, 2019.</u>
4.10	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$146,625 with BHP Capital NY Inc. dated July 11, 2019.</u>
4.11	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$146,625 with Jefferson Street Capital LLC dated July 11, 2019.</u>
4.12	<u>Convertible Promissory Note Assignment Agreement for \$25,000 between Jefferson Street Capital LLC and Armada Investment Fund, LLC, dated August 6, 2019.</u>
4.13	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$93,500 with Platinum Point Capital LLC dated August 30, 2019.</u>
4.14	<u>Description of Securities</u>
4.15	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$35,750 with Jefferson Street Capital dated October 18, 2019</u>
4.16	<u>Convertible Promissory Note for \$35,750 with Armada Investment Fund LLC dated October 18, 2019</u>
10.1	<u>Form of stock award agreement under the Company's 2015 Stock Compensation Plan for grants to qualifying employees' 401K Retirement Accounts (filed as Exhibit 10.7 to Form 8-K filed on January 21, 2015 (File No. 001-15687)).</u>
10.2	<u>2015 Equity Compensation Plan (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to Form S-8 filed on November 18, 2015 (File No. 001-15687)).</u>
10.3	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement with Morningview Financial, LLC dated January 16, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
10.4	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement with Auctus Fund, LLC dated January 16, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
10.5	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement with TFK Investments, LLC dated January 16, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
10.6	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement with Jefferson Street Capital, LLC dated January 24, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
10.7	<u>Security Purchase Agreement with Jefferson Street Capital LLC, dated February 22, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
10.8	<u>Security Purchase Agreement with BHP Capital NY Inc., dated April 20, 2019 (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on June 14, 2019).</u>
10.9	<u>Payoff Agreement, dated January 18, 2019, by and between Digerati Technologies, Inc. and Firstfire Global Opportunities Fund, LLC (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019).</u>
10.10	<u>Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Craig K. Clement, dated as of February 14, 2019. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on March 18, 2019).</u>
10.11	<u>Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Arthur L. Smith, dated as of February 14, 2019. (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on March 18, 2019).</u>
10.12	<u>Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Antonio Estrada Jr., dated as of February 14, 2019. (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on March 18, 2019).</u>
10.13	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement with Morningview Financial, LLC dated July 10, 2019.</u>
10.14	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement with BHP Capital NY Inc., Armada Investment Fund, LLC and Jefferson Street Capital LLC dated July 11, 2019.</u>
10.15	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement for \$93,500 with Platinum Point Capital LLC dated August 30, 2019.</u>
10.16	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement for \$35,750 with Jefferson Street Capital dated October 18, 2019</u>
10.17	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement for \$35,750 with Armada Street Capital dated October 18, 2019</u>

21.1	Subsidiary List
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
31.1	Certification of our President and Chief Executive Officer, under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	Certification of our Chief Financial Officer, under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1	Certification of our President and Chief Executive Officer, under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2	Certification of our Chief Financial Officer, under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Date: October 28, 2019

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith
Arthur L. Smith
President and
Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacity and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Arthur L. Smith</u> Arthur L. Smith	Principal Executive Officer	October 28, 2019
<u>/s/ Antonio Estrada Jr.</u> Antonio Estrada Jr.	Principal Accounting Officer Principal Finance Officer	October 28, 2019
<u>/s/ Craig K. Clement</u> Craig K. Clement	Director	October 28, 2019
<u>/s/ Maxwell A. Polinsky</u> Maxwell A. Polinsky	Director	October 28, 2019

ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

This Assignment Agreement (the “Agreement”) is made by and among Digerati Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “Company”), Conexus Solutions LLC, a Florida limited liability company (the “Assignor”), and Jefferson Street Capital LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company (“Assignee”), effective April 30, 2019 (the Assignor and the Assignee are sometimes referred to in this Agreement singly as a “Party” or collectively as the “Parties”).

WHEREAS, the Assignor is the holder of that certain unsecured Promissory Note, issued by the Company on December 7, 2018, in the principal amount of US\$28,000.00 plus accrued interest (substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, the “Original Unsecured Promissory Note”);

WHEREAS, the Assignor wishes to assign and sell to the Assignee the Original Unsecured Promissory Note;

WHEREAS, the Assignee desires to purchase the Assignor’s rights in and to the Original Unsecured Promissory Note and the currently outstanding principal plus accrued interest in the amount of US\$29,334.00 (the “Assigned Amount”), in exchange for a one-time payment from the Assignee to the Assignor in the amount of US\$29,334.00 (the “Note Sale”);

WHEREAS, in connection with the Note Sale, the Company hereby agrees to issue to Assignee an Amended and Restated Replacement Convertible Promissory Note in replacement of the Original Unsecured Promissory Note (substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, the “Replacement Note”) whereby, amongst other provisions, the Assigned Amount under the Replacement Note shall be convertible into shares of common stock of the Company in accordance with the terms therein; and

WHEREAS, the above recitals are incorporated into and made part of this Agreement and Parties intend to be bound by the terms of this Agreement; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, and for such other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Parties agree as follows:

1. Assignment of Assigned Amount Owned by the Assignor and Issuance of Replacement Note. The Assignor hereby assigns the Assigned Amount against payment of the Payment Amount (as defined below) (the “Assignment”), and the Assignee hereby accepts such Assignment, subject to payment therefor and the other terms and conditions of this Agreement.
 - 1.1 In connection with the Assignment, the Company shall issue the Replacement Note to the Assignee and the Assignee will pay to the Assignor US\$29,334.00 (the “Payment Amount”).
 - 1.2 The payments shall be made by bank transfer pursuant to the written instructions of the Assignor to the Assignee, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit B.
-

The Assignor shall provide to the Assignee written or electronic proof of the payment in full of the Unsecured Promissory Note in a form reasonably acceptable to the Assignee within three (3) business days of such payment.

- 1.3 Upon payment of the Payment Amount, the Assignee shall assume all of the Assignor's rights and benefits in respect of the Original Unsecured Promissory Note in an amount equal to the Assigned Amount evidenced by the Replacement Note and shall assume all of the Assignor's duties and obligations thereunder.

2. Representations and Warranties of the Assignor.

- 2.1 The Assignor holds its right in the Assigned Amount free and clear of all mortgages, pledges, restrictions, liens, charges, encumbrances, security interests, obligations or other claims.
- 2.2 The Assignor has all requisite power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement and to consummate the Assignment contemplated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Upon execution and delivery hereof, this Agreement shall be a legal, valid, and binding agreement of the Assignor, enforceable against the Assignor in accordance with its terms, except as such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights and by general principles of equity.
- 2.3 There are no claims, actions, suits, or proceedings pending or threatened against the Assignor, which, if determined adversely to the Assignor, would materially and adversely affect the Assignor's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.
- 2.4 No consent, approval, or agreement of any individual or entity is required to be obtained by the Assignor in connection with the execution and performance by the Assignor of this Agreement or the execution and performance by the Assignor of any agreements, instruments, or other obligations entered into in connection with this Agreement.
- 2.5 The Assignor has taken no action, and has no knowledge of any action that would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, finder's fees, or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 2.6 The Assignor is not, and for a period of at least ninety (90) days prior to the date hereof has not been, the beneficial owner of more than 9.99% of the outstanding stock of the Company or an "Affiliate" of the Company, as that term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act").

3. Representations and Warranties of the Assignee.

- 3.1 The Assignee understands that the Assignor is entering into this Agreement and effectuating the transaction set forth herein in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Assignor is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Assignee's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments, and understandings of the Assignee set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Assignor to complete the Assignment and to sell the Assigned Amount to the Assignee.
- 3.2 The Assignee has all requisite power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement and to consummate the Assignment contemplated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Upon execution and delivery hereof, this Agreement shall be a legal, valid, and binding agreement of the Assignor, enforceable against the Assignee in accordance with its terms, except as such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights and by general principles of equity.
- 3.3 There are no claims, actions, suits, or proceedings pending or threatened against the Assignee, which, if determined adversely to the Assignee, would materially and adversely affect the Assignee's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.
- 3.4 No consent, approval, or agreement of any individual or entity is required to be obtained by the Assignee in connection with the execution and performance by the Assignee of this Agreement or the execution and performance by the Assignee of any agreements, instruments, or other obligations entered into in connection with this Agreement.
- 3.5 The Assignee has taken no action, and has no knowledge of any action taken by any other person and/or entity that would give rise to any claim by any person/entity for brokerage commissions, finder's fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 3.6 The Assignee is not, and for a period of at least ninety (90) days prior to the date hereof has not been, an "Affiliate" of the Company, as that term is defined in Rule - 144 of the 1933 Act.
- 3.7 The Assignee is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D of the 1933 Act. The Assignee can bear the economic risk of its investment in the Promissory Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereafter (the "Securities"), and has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities.
- 3.8 The Assignee understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.

- 3.9 The Assignee is purchasing the Securities for its own account, in the ordinary course of its business, for investment purposes only and not with a view to distribute towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution of all or any part thereof except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the 1933 Act; provided, however, nothing set forth in this Section 3.9 shall prohibit the Assignee from selling any portion or all of the Securities.
4. Parties Bound. Each of the Assignor and the Assignee hereby accepts the foregoing assignment and transfer and party promises to be bound by and upon all the covenants, agreements, terms, and conditions set forth therein.
5. Benefit and Assignments. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns; provided that no party, except the Assignee, shall assign or transfer all or any portion of this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party, and any such attempted assignment shall be null and void and of no force or effect.
6. Jurisdiction and Venue. The Parties agree that this Agreement shall be construed solely in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, notwithstanding its choice or conflict of law principles, and any proceedings arising among the Parties in any matter pertaining or related to this Agreement shall, to the extent permitted by law, be heard solely in the State and/or Federal courts located in New York, New York.
7. Headings. The paragraph headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and do not form a part of the terms and conditions of this Agreement or give full notice thereof.
8. Severability. Any provision hereof that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability, without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.
9. Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties, no other representations, warranties or covenants having induced either party to execute this Agreement, and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner except by a written agreement duly executed by the party to be charged, and any attempted amendment or modification to the contrary shall be null and void and of no force or effect.
10. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts by original, facsimile or email signature. All executed counterparts shall constitute one Agreement notwithstanding that all signatories are not signatories to the original or the same counterpart. Facsimile and scanned signatures are considered original signatures.
11. Modification. This Agreement may only be modified in a writing signed by all Parties.
12. Hold Harmless. The Company hereby agrees to fully defend, indemnify and hold the Assignor and the Assignee harmless from any and all claims related to this Agreement.

[Signature page(s) follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

JEFFERSON STREET CAPITAL LLC

By: /s/ Brian Goldberg
Name: Brian Goldberg
Title: Managing Member

CONEXUS SOLUTIONS LLC

By: /s/ Robert Sorrentine
Name: Robert Sorrentine
Title: Authorized Representative

The Company hereby acknowledges and accepts the terms and conditions of the Assignment of the Replacement Note in an amount equal to the Assigned Amount. The Company acknowledges there are no defenses to payment of the Assigned Unsecured Amount. The Company further acknowledges that the Assignee's holding period of the Original Promissory Note tack for Rule 144 purposes, to December 7, 2018. The Company undertakes not to take any position in contradiction of the acknowledgement herein.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith
Name: Arthur Smith
Title: Chief Executive Officer

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

**Principal Amount: US\$29,334.00
Purchase Price: US\$29,334.00**

**Issue Date: April 30, 2019
Original Issue Date: December 7, 2018**

AMENDED AND RESTATED REPLACEMENT CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Digerati Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the “Borrower”), hereby promises to pay to the order of Jefferson Street Capital LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, or its registered assigns (the “Holder”), the sum of US\$29,334.00, together with any interest as set forth herein, on April 30, 2020 (the “Maturity Date”), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of ten percent (10%) (the “Interest Rate”) per annum from the funding date hereof (the “Issue Date”) until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or otherwise. Any amount of principal or interest on this Amended and Restated Replacement Convertible Promissory Note (the “Note”) which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty-four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the “Default Interest”). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the “Common Stock”) in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term “business day” shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed.

Reference is hereby made to that certain Promissory Note, dated December 7, 2018, issued by the Borrower in favor of Conexus Solutions LLC, a Florida limited liability company (the "Assignor") in the principal amount of Twenty Eight Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (US\$28,000.00) and accrued but unpaid interest of One Thousand Three Hundred Thirty Four and No/100 United States Dollars (US\$1,334.00) (substantially in the forms attached hereto as Exhibit A, the "Original Note");

On April 30, 2019, the Holder and the Assignor, entered into an Assignment Agreement (substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, the "Agreement"), providing for the transfer and sale by the Assignor to the Holder of US\$29,334.00 of principal including accrued interest due under the Original Note. The Borrower hereby agrees that by its signature below it hereby authorizes and approves the sale, transfer and assignment of US\$29,334.00 owed under and pursuant to the Original Note and hereby re-evidences such indebtedness with this Note. This Note shall serve as a replacement for the indebtedness which has been assigned to the Holder as of the date hereof and which was previously evidenced by the Original Note. The terms and conditions contained in the Original Note shall remain in full force and effect, provided, however, that said terms and conditions shall not be applicable to the indebtedness evidenced by this Note and this Note shall hereby serve as evidence therefore.

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The undersigned hereby affirm all of their obligations to the Holder under all of the transaction documents related to this Note and agree and affirm as follows: (i) that as of the date hereof, the undersigned have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all the covenants, agreements and conditions under each of the transaction documents to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the undersigned; (ii) that the undersigned shall continue to perform each and every covenant, agreement and condition set forth in each of the transaction documents and this Note, and continue to be bound by each and all of the terms and provisions thereof and hereof; (iii) that as of the date hereof, no default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing under any Note or any other transaction documents, and no event has occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default under the Note or any other transaction documents; and (iv) that as of the date hereof, no event, fact, or other set of circumstances has occurred which could reasonably be expected to have, cause, or result in a material adverse effect.

The undersigned hereby acknowledge, represent, warrant and confirm to Holder that: (i) each of the transaction documents executed by the Borrower are valid and binding obligations of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms; and (ii) no oral representations, statements, or inducements have been made by Holder, or any agent or representative of Holder, with respect to this Note, any other Note, and all other transaction documents.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal, interest, fees, or any other obligation owed pursuant to this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) (the numerator) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion (the denominator), in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall equal the lesser of (i) 60% multiplied by the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) during the previous twenty (20) Trading Days before the Issue Date of this Note (representing a discount rate of 40%) or (ii) 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 7.5% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 17.5% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty- one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for all fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance by applying such amount to the principal amount due under the Note. Holder shall be entitled to charge the Borrower to cover Holder's deposit and transfer agent fees associated with each Notice of Conversion by adding such amounts to the principal amount of the Note. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has the right to convert monies owed to that third party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(b) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(c) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instruction Letter dated as of the date hereof. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Holder shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates (or electronic shares via DWAC transfer, at the option of Holder) for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) Fast Automated Securities Transfer (“FAST”) program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder’s Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian (“DWAC”) system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Sub-Penny. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as “DTC Eligible” for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.001, at any time while this Note is outstanding, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder’s and Borrower’s expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date).

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder’s right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder’s balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder’s conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder’s and Borrower’s expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower’s Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower’s Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower’s standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower’s Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower’s standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder’s sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower’s designation to ‘Limited Information’ (Yield), ‘No Information’ (Stop Sign), ‘Caveat Emptor’ (Skull & Crossbones), ‘OTC’, ‘Other OTC’ or ‘Grey Market’ (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion (“Rescindment”) with a “Notice of Rescindment.”

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) (“Rule 144”) or (iv) such shares are transferred to an “affiliate” (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor. Subject to the removal provisions set forth below, until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the “Purchase Rights”) pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the “Maximum Share Amount”), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Issue Date, subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower’s ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an “Event of Default”) shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower’s transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower’s breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith, shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act or OTC Markets. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act or OTC Markets, as applicable (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC or OTC Markets for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% (EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 3.2 AND/OR 3.22, IN WHICH CASE 150% SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 200%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. If this Note is not paid at Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, TX 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to the Holder:

Jefferson Street Capital LLC
900 Monroe Street, Suite 908
Hoboken, New Jersey 07030
Attn: Brian Goldberg, Managing Member

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term “Note” and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its “affiliates”, as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys’ fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York, in the federal courts located in the District of the State of New York, or in such other jurisdiction and venue as the Holder may determine in its sole discretion. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney’s fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Assignment Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, the Borrower agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Assignment Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any usury law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note, unless such shares are at that time eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by the parties as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A

AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT B

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$ _____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$ _____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$ _____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Digerati Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the Amended and Restated Replacement Convertible Promissory Note of the Borrower dated as of April 30, 2019 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:

Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name:

Address:

Date of Conversion: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: \$ _____

Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued _____

Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: _____

Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining _____

Under the Note after this conversion: _____

Accrued and unpaid interest remaining: _____

JEFFERSON STREET CAPITAL LLC

By: _____

Name: Brian Goldberg

Title: Managing Member

Date:

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$140,000.00
Purchase Price: US\$126,000.00
Original Issue Discount: \$14,000.00

Issue Date: July 10, 2019

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC., a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the “Borrower”) (Trading Symbol: DTGI), hereby promises to pay to the order of **MORNINGVIEW FINANCIAL, LLC**, a Wyoming limited liability company, or registered assigns (the “Holder”) the sum of US\$140,000.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on April 10, 2020 (the “Maturity Date”), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of ten percent (10%) (the “Interest Rate”) per annum from the date hereof (the “Issue Date”) until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may not be prepaid in whole or in part except as otherwise explicitly set forth herein with the written consent of the Holder which may be withheld for any reason or for no reason. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) (the “Default Interest”). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the “Common Stock”) in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term “business day” shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the “Purchase Agreement”).

This Note carries an original issue discount of \$14,000.00 (the "OID"), to cover the Holder's accounting fees, due diligence fees, monitoring, and/or other transactional costs incurred in connection with the purchase and sale of the Note, which is included in the principal balance of this Note. Thus, the purchase price of this Note shall be \$126,000.00, computed as follows: the Principal Amount minus the OID.

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall also apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right from time to time, and at any time on or following the Issue Date and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder (up to a maximum of 9.99%) upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, the conversion price (the “Conversion Price”) shall equal the lesser of (i) the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) during the previous twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the date of this Note and (ii) the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower’s securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The “Variable Conversion Price” shall mean 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). “Market Price” means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. “Trading Price” means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (i) the lowest trade price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service (“Reporting Service”) designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the “pink sheets” by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (ii) the closing bid price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the “pink sheets” by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower’s Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower’s Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Borrower, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower’s Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower’s transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower’s Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower’s Common Stock is “chilled” for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 15% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the “chill” is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 25% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. “Trading Day” shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder’s deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any 3rd party has the right to convert monies owed to that 3rd party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the H1older, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any 3rd party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(a) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(b) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

(c) If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then the Conversion Price hereunder shall equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion shall be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been subject to the minimum price set forth in this Section 1.2(c).

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time on or after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Market Loss. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.01 at any time after the Issue Date, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date). In addition, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date).. Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the “Purchase Rights”) pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 [Intentionally Omitted].

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder’s allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder’s rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower’s failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Subject to the terms of this Note, and provided that an Event of Default has not occurred under this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is ninety (90) calendar days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is ninety one (91) calendar days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) calendar days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) calendar days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

1.10 Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses by physical mail and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to Section 1.9.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets shall be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds towards the repayment of this Note.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required prepayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower (i) fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, (ii) fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, (iii) directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, (iv) fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion, (v) fails to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent, (vi) causes a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent, (vii) fails to repay Holder, within forty eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder, any amount of funds advanced by Holder to Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, (viii) fails to reserve sufficient amount of shares of common stock to satisfy the Reserved Amount at all times, (ix) fails to provide a Rule 144 opinion letter from the Borrower's legal counsel to the Holder, covering the Holder's resale into the public market of the respective conversion shares under this Note, within two (2) business days of the Holder's submission of a Notice of Conversion to the Borrower (provided that the Holder must request the opinion from the Borrower at the time that Holder submits the respective Notice of Conversion and the date of the respective Notice of Conversion must be on or after the date which is six (6) months after the date that the Holder funded the Purchase Price under this Note), and/or (x) an exemption under Rule 144 is unavailable for the Holder's deposit into Holder's brokerage account and resale into the public market of any of the conversion shares under this Note at any time after the date which is six (6) months after the date that the Holder funded the Purchase Price under this Note.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq National Market, Nasdaq Small Cap Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE MKT, or an equivalent replacement exchange

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future), or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq National Market, Nasdaq Small Cap Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE MKT, or an equivalent replacement exchange, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements (as defined herein), after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder (and any affiliate of the Holder) or any other third party, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTC Pink, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2 AND/OR 3.22 OF THIS NOTE, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE BORROWER SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT SUM (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) TWO (2). Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, and/or 3.21, exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 140% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price (at the option of the Holder), subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. For example, if the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period is \$0.50 per share and the conversion discount is 50%, then the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.25 per share. If this Note is not paid at Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount and/or Default Sum, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount and/or Default Sum divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note (including but not limited to any beneficial ownership limitations contained herein). This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, electronic mail, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by electronic mail or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, TX 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith
E-mail: art@synergytele.com

If to the Holder:

Morningview Financial, LLC
401 Park Ave. South, 10th Floor
New York, NY 10016
E-mail: max@morningviewfn.com

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Chad Friend, Esq., LL.M.
Anthony L.G., PLLC
625 N. Flagler Drive, Suite 600
West Palm Beach, FL 33401
E-mail: CFriend@AnthonyPLLC.com

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term “Note” and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its “affiliates”, as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys’ fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts or in the federal courts located in New York, NY. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall automatically become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder (irrespective of whether Borrower provided the notification or not). The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Future Raises; Repayment from Proceeds. The Borrower shall not consummate any capital raising transactions (including but not limited to from the issuance of debt and/or equity securities) during the initial ninety (90) days after the Issue Date. Until the Note is satisfied in full, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from the issuance of equity and/or debt securities, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required prepayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$ _____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$ _____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$ _____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of July 10, 2019 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:

Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name: [NAME]

Address: [ADDRESS]

Date of Conversion: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: _____

\$ _____

Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to Conversion of the

Notes: _____

Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this conversion: _____

Accrued and unpaid interest remaining: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____

Name: [NAME]

Title: [TITLE]

Date: [DATE]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$146,625.00

Issue Date: July 11, 2019

Purchase Price: US\$127,500.00

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, **Digerati Technologies Inc.**, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of **Armada Investment Fund, LLC**, a Delaware limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$146,625.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on April 11, 2020 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of three percent (3%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty-four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time following the Issue Date, and from time to time thereafter, and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall equal the lesser of (i) the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the previous twenty (20) Trading Days (as defined herein) before the Issue Date of this Note or (ii) 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 7.5% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 17.5% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day(s)" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and Holder's deposit fees in an amount not to exceed \$500 per conversion associated with any such issuance by applying such amount to the principal amount due under the Note. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder's deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has the right to convert monies owed to that third party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(b) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(c) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Sub-Penny. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.01, at any time while this Note is outstanding, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date). In addition, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean fifty percent (50%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock (“Convertible Securities”) (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as “Options”) and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the “Purchase Rights”) pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the “Maximum Share Amount”), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower’s ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder’s allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder’s rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower’s failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required prepayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower's breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. Twenty (20) days from the Issue Date, the Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% (EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 3.2, AND/OR 3.22, IN WHICH CASE 150% SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 200%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price (at the option of the Holder), subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. For example, if the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50%, then the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to the Holder, to:

Armada Investment Fund, LLC
7703 Springfield Lake Drive
Lake Worth, Florida 33467
Attn: Gabriel Berkowitz, Managing Member

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term “Note” and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its “affiliates”, as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn, and excluding the current registration statement that the Borrower has on file with the SEC) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note, unless such shares are at that time eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Variable Security Blocker. The Borrower shall not enter into a similar type financing transaction (e.g. convertible promissory note) with, or issue a Variable Security (as defined herein) to, any party other than the Holder for a period of sixty (60) Trading Days following the funding date of the Note without written approval from the Holder. A Variable Security shall mean any security issued by the Borrower that (i) has or may have conversion rights of any kind, contingent, conditional or otherwise in which the number of shares that may be issued pursuant to such conversion right varies with the market price of the common stock; (ii) is or may become convertible into common stock (including without limitation convertible debt, warrants or convertible preferred stock), with a conversion or exercise price that varies with the market price of the common stock, even if such security only becomes convertible or exercisable following an event of default, the passage of time, or another trigger event or condition; or (iii) was issued or may be issued in the future in exchange for or in connection with any contract, security, or instrument, whether convertible or not, where the number of shares of common stock issued or to be issued is based upon or related in any way to the market price of the common stock, including, but not limited to, common stock issued in connection with a Section 3(a)(9) exchange, a Section 3(a)(10) settlement, or any other similar settlement or exchange. The Borrower agrees that this is a material term of the Note and any breach of this Section 4.16 will result in an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of this Note.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A
NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$_____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$_____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$_____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Digerati Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of July 11, 2019 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:

Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name: [NAME]

Address: [ADDRESS]

Date of Conversion: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: _____

\$ _____

Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued _____

Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: _____

Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining _____

Under the Note after this conversion: _____

Accrued and unpaid interest remaining: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____

Name: [NAME]

Title: [TITLE]

Date: [DATE]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$146,625.00

Issue Date: July 11, 2019

Purchase Price: US\$127,500.00

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, **Digerati Technologies Inc.**, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of **BHP Capital NY Inc.**, a New York corporation, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$146,625.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on April 11, 2020 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of three percent (3%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty-four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time following the Issue Date, and from time to time thereafter, and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall equal the lesser of (i) the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the previous twenty (20) Trading Days (as defined herein) before the Issue Date of this Note or (ii) 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 7.5% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 17.5% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day(s)" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and Holder's deposit fees in an amount not to exceed \$500 per conversion associated with any such issuance by applying such amount to the principal amount due under the Note. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder's deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has the right to convert monies owed to that third party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(b) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(c) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Sub-Penny. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.01, at any time while this Note is outstanding, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date). In addition, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean fifty percent (50%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock (“Convertible Securities”) (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as “Options”) and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the “Purchase Rights”) pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the “Maximum Share Amount”), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower’s ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder’s allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder’s rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower’s failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of the Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required repayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower's breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. Twenty (20) days from the Issue Date, the Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% (EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 3.2, AND/OR 3.22, IN WHICH CASE 150% SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 200%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price (at the option of the Holder), subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. For example, if the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50%, then the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to the Holder, to:

BHP Capital NY Inc.
45 SW 9th Street, Suite 1603
Miami, Florida 33130
Attn: Bryan Pantofel, President

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term “Note” and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its “affiliates”, as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn, and excluding the current registration statement that the Borrower has on file with the SEC) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note, unless such shares are at that time eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Variable Security Blocker. The Borrower shall not enter into a similar type financing transaction (e.g. convertible promissory note) with, or issue a Variable Security (as defined herein) to, any party other than the Holder for a period of sixty (60) Trading Days following the funding date of the Note without written approval from the Holder. A Variable Security shall mean any security issued by the Borrower that (i) has or may have conversion rights of any kind, contingent, conditional or otherwise in which the number of shares that may be issued pursuant to such conversion right varies with the market price of the common stock; (ii) is or may become convertible into common stock (including without limitation convertible debt, warrants or convertible preferred stock), with a conversion or exercise price that varies with the market price of the common stock, even if such security only becomes convertible or exercisable following an event of default, the passage of time, or another trigger event or condition; or (iii) was issued or may be issued in the future in exchange for or in connection with any contract, security, or instrument, whether convertible or not, where the number of shares of common stock issued or to be issued is based upon or related in any way to the market price of the common stock, including, but not limited to, common stock issued in connection with a Section 3(a)(9) exchange, a Section 3(a)(10) settlement, or any other similar settlement or exchange. The Borrower agrees that this is a material term of the Note and any breach of this Section 4.16 will result in an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of this Note.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith
Name: Arthur Smith
Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A
NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$_____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$_____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$_____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Digerati Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of July 11, 2019 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:
Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name: [NAME]
Address: [ADDRESS]

Date of Conversion: _____
Applicable Conversion Price: \$ _____
Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to
Conversion of the Notes: _____
Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this
conversion: _____
Accrued and unpaid interest remaining: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____
Name: [NAME]
Title: [TITLE]
Date: [DATE]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$146,625.00

Issue Date: July 11, 2019

Purchase Price: US\$127,500.00

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, **Digerati Technologies Inc.**, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of **Jefferson Street Capital LLC**, a New Jersey limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$146,625.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on April 11, 2020 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of three percent (3%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty-four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time following the Issue Date, and from time to time thereafter, and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall equal the lesser of (i) the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the previous twenty (20) Trading Days (as defined herein) before the Issue Date of this Note or (ii) 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 7.5% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 17.5% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day(s)" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and Holder's deposit fees in an amount not to exceed \$500 per conversion associated with any such issuance by applying such amount to the principal amount due under the Note. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder's deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has the right to convert monies owed to that third party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(b) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(c) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Sub-Penny. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.01, at any time while this Note is outstanding, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date). In addition, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean fifty percent (50%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. “Person” shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock (“Convertible Securities”) (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as “Options”) and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the “Purchase Rights”) pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the “Maximum Share Amount”), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower’s ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder’s allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder’s rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower’s failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of the Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required repayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower's breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. Twenty (20) days from the Issue Date, the Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% (EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 3.2, AND/OR 3.22, IN WHICH CASE 150% SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 200%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price (at the option of the Holder), subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. For example, if the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50%, then the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to the Holder, to:

Jefferson Street Capital LLC
900 Monroe Street, Suite 908
Hoboken, New Jersey 07030
Attn: Brian Goldberg, Managing Member

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term “Note” and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its “affiliates”, as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn, and excluding the current registration statement that the Borrower has on file with the SEC) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note, unless such shares are at that time eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Variable Security Blocker. The Borrower shall not enter into a similar type financing transaction (e.g. convertible promissory note) with, or issue a Variable Security (as defined herein) to, any party other than the Holder for a period of sixty (60) Trading Days following the funding date of the Note without written approval from the Holder. A Variable Security shall mean any security issued by the Borrower that (i) has or may have conversion rights of any kind, contingent, conditional or otherwise in which the number of shares that may be issued pursuant to such conversion right varies with the market price of the common stock; (ii) is or may become convertible into common stock (including without limitation convertible debt, warrants or convertible preferred stock), with a conversion or exercise price that varies with the market price of the common stock, even if such security only becomes convertible or exercisable following an event of default, the passage of time, or another trigger event or condition; or (iii) was issued or may be issued in the future in exchange for or in connection with any contract, security, or instrument, whether convertible or not, where the number of shares of common stock issued or to be issued is based upon or related in any way to the market price of the common stock, including, but not limited to, common stock issued in connection with a Section 3(a)(9) exchange, a Section 3(a)(10) settlement, or any other similar settlement or exchange. The Borrower agrees that this is a material term of the Note and any breach of this Section 4.16 will result in an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of this Note.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A
NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$ _____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$ _____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$ _____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Digerati Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of July 11, 2019 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:
Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name: [NAME]
Address: [ADDRESS]

Date of Conversion: _____
Applicable Conversion Price: \$ _____
Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: _____
Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this conversion: _____
Accrued and unpaid interest remaining: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____
Name: [NAME]
Title: [TITLE]
Date: [DATE]

ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

This Assignment Agreement (the “Agreement”) is made by and among Digerati Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “Company”), Jefferson Street Capital LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company (the “Assignor”), and Armada Investment Fund LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Assignee”), effective August 6, 2019 (the Assignor and the Assignee are sometimes referred to in this Agreement singly as a “Party” or collectively as the “Parties”).

WHEREAS, on January 24, 2019, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, the “Agreement”) with the Assignor, which provided for the issuance by the Company of a Convertible Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$57,750.00 plus accrued interest for a purchase price of \$50,000.00 (substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, the “Note”);

WHEREAS, the Assignor wishes to assign, sell, transfer and convey to the Assignee a portion of the Note, and the Assignee desires to purchase the Assignor’s rights in and to a portion of the Note in the principal amount of \$25,000.00 (the “Assigned Amount”), in exchange for a one-time payment by the Assignee to the Assignor in the amount of \$25,000.00;

WHEREAS, the above Recitals are incorporated into and made part of this Agreement and Parties intend to be bound by the terms of this Agreement; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, and for such other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Parties agree as follows:

1. Assignment of Note Owned by the Assignor. The Assignor hereby assigns the Assigned Amount due under the Note against payment of the Payment Amount (as defined below) (the “Assignment”), and the Assignee hereby accepts such Assignment, subject to payment therefore and the other terms and conditions of this Agreement.
 - 1.1 In connection with the Assignment, the Assignor shall assign, convey, transfer and sell to the Assignee a portion of the Note equal to the Assigned Amount, and the Assignee shall pay to the Assignor \$25,000.00 (the “Payment Amount”).
 - 1.2 The payments shall be made by bank transfer pursuant to the written instructions of the Assignor to the Assignee, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit C. The Assignor shall provide to the Assignee written or electronic proof of each such payment in a form reasonably acceptable to the Assignee within three (3) business days of such payment.
 - 1.3 Upon payment of the Payment Amount, the Assignee shall assume all of the Assignor’s rights and benefits in respect of the Note in an amount equal to the Assigned Amount evidenced by the Note and shall assume all of the Assignor’s duties and obligations thereunder.
-

2. Representations and Warranties of the Assignor.

- 2.1 The Assignor holds its right in the Assigned Amount free and clear of all mortgages, pledges, restrictions, liens, charges, encumbrances, security interests, obligations or other claims.
- 2.2 The Assignor has all requisite power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement and to consummate the Assignment contemplated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Upon execution and delivery hereof, this Agreement shall be a legal, valid, and binding agreement of the Assignor, enforceable against the Assignor in accordance with its terms, except as such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights and by general principles of equity.
- 2.3 There are no claims, actions, suits, or proceedings pending or threatened against the Assignor, which, if determined adversely to the Assignor, would materially and adversely affect the Assignor's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.
- 2.4 No consent, approval, or agreement of any individual or entity is required to be obtained by the Assignor in connection with the execution and performance by the Assignor of this Agreement or the execution and performance by the Assignor of any agreements, instruments, or other obligations entered into in connection with this Agreement.
- 2.5 The Assignor has taken no action, and has no knowledge of any action that would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, finder's fees, or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 2.6 The Assignor is not, and for a period of at least ninety (90) days prior to the date hereof has not been, the beneficial owner of more than 9.99% of the outstanding stock of the Company or an "Affiliate" of the Company, as that term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act").

3. Representations and Warranties of the Assignee.

- 3.1 The Assignee understands that the Assignor is entering into this Agreement and effectuating the transactions set forth herein in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Assignor is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Assignee's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments, and understandings of the Assignee set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Assignor to complete the Assignment and to sell the Assigned Amount to the Assignee.

- 3.2 The Assignee has all requisite power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement and to consummate the Assignment contemplated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Upon execution and delivery hereof, this Agreement shall be a legal, valid, and binding agreement of the Assignor, enforceable against the Assignee in accordance with its terms, except as such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights and by general principles of equity.
- 3.3 There are no claims, actions, suits, or proceedings pending or threatened against the Assignee, which, if determined adversely to the Assignee, would materially and adversely affect the Assignee's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.
- 3.4 No consent, approval, or agreement of any individual or entity is required to be obtained by the Assignee in connection with the execution and performance by the Assignee of this Agreement or the execution and performance by the Assignee of any agreements, instruments, or other obligations entered into in connection with this Agreement.
- 3.5 The Assignee has taken no action, and have no knowledge of any action taken by any other person and/or entity that would give rise to any claim by any person/entity for brokerage commissions, finder's fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 3.6 The Assignee is not, and for a period of at least ninety (90) days prior to the date hereof have not been, an "Affiliate" of the Company, as that term is defined in Rule - 144 of the 1933 Act.
- 3.7 The Assignee is an "accredited investors" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D of the 1933 Act. The Assignee can bear the economic risk of its investment in the Note the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereafter (the "Securities"), and has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities.
- 3.8 The Assignee understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.
- 3.9 The Assignee is purchasing the Securities for its own account, in the ordinary course of its business, for investment purposes only and not with a view to distribute towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution of all or any part thereof except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the 1933 Act; provided, however, nothing set forth in this Section 3.9 shall prohibit the Assignee from selling any portion or all of the Securities.

4. Parties Bound. Each of the Assignor and the Assignee hereby accept the foregoing assignment and transfer and party promises to be bound by and upon all the covenants, agreements, terms, and conditions set forth therein.
5. Benefit and Assignments. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns; provided that no party, except the Assignee, shall assign or transfer all or any portion of this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party, and any such attempted assignment shall be null and void and of no force or effect.
6. Jurisdiction and Venue. The Parties agree that this Agreement shall be construed solely in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, notwithstanding its choice or conflict of law principles, and any proceedings arising among the Parties in any matter pertaining or related to this Agreement shall, to the extent permitted by law, be heard solely in the State and/or Federal courts located in New York, New York.
7. Headings. The paragraph headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and do not form a part of the terms and conditions of this Agreement or give full notice thereof.
8. Severability. Any provision hereof that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability, without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.
9. Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties, no other representations, warranties or covenants having induced either party to execute this Agreement, and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner except by a written agreement duly executed by the party to be charged, and any attempted amendment or modification to the contrary shall be null and void and of no force or effect.
10. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts by original, facsimile or email signature. All executed counterparts shall constitute one Agreement notwithstanding that all signatories are not signatories to the original or the same counterpart. Facsimile and scanned signatures are considered original signatures.
11. Modification. This Agreement may only be modified in a writing signed by all Parties.
12. Hold Harmless. The Company hereby agrees to fully defend, indemnify and hold the Assignor and the Assignee harmless from any and all claims related to this Agreement.

[Signature page(s) follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

JEFFERSON STREET CAPITAL LLC

By: /s/ Brian Goldberg
Name: Brian Goldberg
Title: Managing Member

ARMADA INVESTMENT FUND LLC

By: /s/ Andrew R. Avitan
Name: Andrew R. Avitan
Title: Managing Partner

The Company hereby acknowledges and accepts the terms and conditions of the Assignment of the Note in an amount equal to the Assigned Amount. The Company acknowledges there are no defenses to payment of the Assigned Amount. The Company further acknowledges that the Assignee's holding period of the Note tack for Rule 144 purposes, to January 24, 2019. The Company undertakes not to take any position in contradiction of the acknowledgement herein.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Art Smith
Name: Art Smith
Title: Chief Executive Officer

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$93,500.00

Issue Date: August 30, 2019

Purchase Price: US\$85,000.00

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC., a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower") (Trading Symbol: DTGI), hereby promises to pay to the order of PLATINUM POINT CAPITAL LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$93,500.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on May 30, 2020 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of ten percent (10%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may not be prepaid in whole or in part except as otherwise explicitly set forth herein with the written consent of the Holder which may be withheld for any reason or for no reason. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of the lesser of (i) eighteen percent (18%) per annum or (ii) the maximum amount allowed by law from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall also apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right from time to time, and at any time on or following the Issue Date and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder (up to a maximum of 9.99%) upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, the conversion price (the “Conversion Price”) shall equal the lesser of (i) the lowest Trading Price (as defined herein) during the previous twenty (20) Trading Day (as defined herein) period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Issue Date and (ii) the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower’s securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The “Variable Conversion Price” shall mean 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). “Market Price” means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. “Trading Price” means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (i) the lowest trade price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service (“Reporting Service”) designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the “pink sheets” by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (ii) the closing bid price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the “pink sheets” by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower’s Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower’s Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Borrower, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower’s Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower’s transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower’s Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower’s Common Stock is “chilled” for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 15% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the “chill” is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 25% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. “Trading Day” shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder’s deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any 3rd party has the right to convert monies owed to that 3rd party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the H1older, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any 3rd party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(a) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(b) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

(c) If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then the Conversion Price hereunder shall equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion shall be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been subject to the minimum price set forth in this Section 1.2(c).

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time on or after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility and Market Loss. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.01 at any time after the Issue Date, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date). In addition, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date).. Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. “Person” shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock (“Convertible Securities”) (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as “Options”) and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the “Purchase Rights”) pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 [Intentionally Omitted].

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Subject to the terms of this Note, and provided that an Event of Default has not occurred under this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is ninety (90) calendar days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is ninety one (91) calendar days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) calendar days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) calendar days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

1.10 Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses by physical mail and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to Section 1.9.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets shall be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds towards the repayment of this Note.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required repayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an “Event of Default”) shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower (i) fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, (ii) fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, (iii) directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, (iv) fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion, (v) fails to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent, (vi) causes a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent, (vii) fails to repay Holder, within forty eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder, any amount of funds advanced by Holder to Borrower’s transfer agent in order to process a conversion, (viii) fails to reserve sufficient amount of shares of common stock to satisfy the Reserved Amount at all times, (ix) fails to provide a Rule 144 opinion letter from the Borrower’s legal counsel to the Holder, covering the Holder’s resale into the public market of the respective conversion shares under this Note, within two (2) business days of the Holder’s submission of a Notice of Conversion to the Borrower (provided that the Holder must request the opinion from the Borrower at the time that Holder submits the respective Notice of Conversion and the date of the respective Notice of Conversion must be on or after the date which is six (6) months after the date that the Holder funded the Purchase Price under this Note), and/or (x) an exemption under Rule 144 is unavailable for the Holder’s deposit into Holder’s brokerage account and resale into the public market of any of the conversion shares under this Note at any time after the date which is six (6) months after the date that the Holder funded the Purchase Price under this Note.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq National Market, Nasdaq Small Cap Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE MKT, or an equivalent replacement exchange

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future), or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq National Market, Nasdaq Small Cap Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE MKT, or an equivalent replacement exchange, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements (as defined herein), after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder (and any affiliate of the Holder) or any other third party, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the “bid” price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the “Ask” with zero market makers on the “Bid” per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTC Pink, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower’s designation to ‘No Information’ (Stop Sign), ‘Caveat Emptor’ (Skull and Crossbones), or ‘OTC’, ‘Other OTC’ or ‘Grey Market’ (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower’s filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard “144 legal opinion letter” from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder’s brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower’s transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder’s conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower’s Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder’s brokerage account.

UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2 AND/OR 3.22 OF THIS NOTE, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE BORROWER SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT SUM (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) TWO (2). Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, and/or 3.21, exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the “Default Notice”), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the “Mandatory Prepayment Date”) plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the “Default Sum”) or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the “parity value” of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the “Conversion Date” for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the “Default Amount”) and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder’s and Borrower’s expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price (at the option of the Holder), subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. For example, if the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period is \$0.50 per share and the conversion discount is 50%, then the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.25 per share. If this Note is not paid at Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount and/or Default Sum, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount and/or Default Sum divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note (including but not limited to any beneficial ownership limitations contained herein). This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, electronic mail, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by electronic mail or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, TX 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to the Holder:

Platinum Point Capital LLC
211 East 43rd Street., Suite 626
New York, NY 10017
Attn: Brian Freifeld, President

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term “Note” and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its “affiliates”, as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys’ fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall automatically become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder (irrespective of whether Borrower provided the notification or not). The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Future Raises; Repayment from Proceeds. The Borrower shall not consummate any capital raising transactions (including but not limited to from the issuance of debt and/or equity securities) during the initial ninety (90) days after the Issue Date. Until the Note is satisfied in full, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from the issuance of equity and/or debt securities, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required prepayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A
NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$ _____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$ _____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$ _____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of August __, 2019 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:
Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name: [NAME]
Address: [ADDRESS]

Date of Conversion: _____
Applicable Conversion Price: \$ _____
Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: _____
Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this conversion: _____
Accrued and unpaid interest remaining: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____
Name: [NAME]
Title: [TITLE]
Date: [DATE]

Digerati Technologies, Inc.
Description of Securities

General

We are authorized to issue an aggregate of 150,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share and 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the voting powers, preferences and other rights and limitations of the preferred stock. As of October 25, 2019, we had 25,982,688 shares of common stock outstanding and no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

Each share of common stock shall have one (1) vote per share. Our common stock does not provide a preemptive, subscription or conversion rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions or rights. Our common stock holders are not entitled to cumulative voting for election of Board of Directors.

Dividends

We have not paid any dividends on our common stock since our inception and do not intend to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future.

The declaration of any future cash dividends is at the discretion of our board of directors and depends upon our earnings, if any, our capital requirements and financial position, our general economic conditions, and other pertinent conditions. It is our present intention not to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future, but rather to reinvest earnings, if any, in our business operations.

Warrants

As of October 25, 2019, we have issued warrants to purchase 2,700,000 shares of Common Stock issuable with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.32. Of which 2,400,000 warrants are exercisable immediately, have a weighted-average remaining life of 2.09 years and a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.24 as of October 25, 2019.

Options

As of October 25, 2019, we have issued options to purchase 4,940,000 shares of Common Stock issuable with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.27. Of which 3,452,405 options are exercisable immediately, have a weighted-average remaining life of 3.31 years and a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.28 as of October 25, 2019.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

In November 2015, Digerati adopted the Digerati Technologies, Inc. 2015 Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan authorizes the grant of up to 7.5 million stock options, restricted common shares, non-restricted common shares and other awards to employees, directors, and certain other persons. The Plan is intended to permit Digerati to retain and attract qualified individuals who will contribute to the overall success of Digerati. Digerati's Board of Directors determines the terms of any grants under the Plan. Exercise prices of all stock options and other awards vary based on the market price of the shares of common stock as of the date of grant. The stock options, restricted common stock, non-restricted common stock and other awards vest based on the terms of the individual grant. On November 18, 2015, the Company filed a Registration Statement on Form S-8 to register with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission 7,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock, which may be issued by the Company upon the exercise of options granted, or other awards made, pursuant to the terms of the Plan. Please see the Plan filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on November 18, 2015.

Preferred Stock

The Company has authorized 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock. The board of directors has the authority to issue these shares and to set dividends, voting and conversion rights, redemption provisions, liquidation preferences, and other rights and restrictions.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Various Provisions of Nevada Law

Provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes, our articles of incorporation, as amended, and bylaws could make it more difficult to acquire us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise, or to remove incumbent officers and directors. These provisions, summarized below, would be expected to discourage certain types of takeover practices and takeover bids our Board may consider inadequate and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with us. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us will outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover or acquisition proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Blank Check Preferred

Our articles of incorporation permit our Board to issue preferred stock with voting, conversion and exchange rights that could negatively affect the voting power or other rights of our Common Stockholders. The issuance of our preferred stock could delay or prevent a change of control of our Company.

Amendments to our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

Under the Nevada Revised Statutes, our articles of incorporation may not be amended by stockholder action alone.

Nevada Anti-Takeover Statute

We may be subject to Nevada's Combination with Interested Stockholders Statute (Nevada Corporation Law Sections 78.411-78.444) which prohibits an "interested stockholder" from entering into a "combination" with the corporation, unless certain conditions are met. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, beneficially owns (or within the prior two years, did beneficially own) 10% or more of the corporation's capital stock entitled to vote.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

The Nevada Revised Statutes limits or eliminates the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties as directors.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions under the Nevada Revised Statutes and in our articles of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. However, these provisions do not limit or eliminate our rights, or those of any stockholder, to seek non-monetary relief such as injunction or rescission in the event of a breach of a director's fiduciary duties. Moreover, the provisions do not alter the liability of directors under the federal securities laws. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent that, in a class action or direct suit, we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

Our authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock and preferred stock will be available for future issuance without stockholder approval, except as may be required under the listing rules of any stock exchange on which our Common Stock is then listed. We may use additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Penny Stock Considerations

Our shares will be “penny stocks” as that term is generally defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 to mean equity securities with a price of less than \$5.00 per share. Thus, our shares will be subject to rules that impose sales practice and disclosure requirements on broker-dealers who engage in certain transactions involving a penny stock. Under the penny stock regulations, a broker-dealer selling a penny stock to anyone other than an established customer must make a special suitability determination regarding the purchaser and must receive the purchaser’s written consent to the transaction prior to the sale, unless the broker-dealer is otherwise exempt.

In addition, under the penny stock regulations, the broker-dealer is required to:

- Deliver, prior to any transaction involving a penny stock, a disclosure schedule prepared by the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the penny stock market, unless the broker-dealer or the transaction is otherwise exempt;
- Disclose commissions payable to the broker-dealer and our registered representatives and current bid and offer quotations for the securities;
- Send monthly statements disclosing recent price information pertaining to the penny stock held in a customer’s account, the account’s value, and information regarding the limited market in penny stocks; and
- Make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive the purchaser’s written agreement to the transaction, prior to conducting any penny stock transaction in the customer’s account.

Because of these regulations, broker-dealers may encounter difficulties in their attempt to sell shares of our common stock, which may affect the ability of selling shareholders or other holders to sell their shares in the secondary market and have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market. These additional sales practice and disclosure requirements could impede the sale of our securities, if our securities become publicly traded. In addition, the liquidity for our securities may be decreased, with a corresponding decrease in the price of our securities. Our shares in all probability will be subject to such penny stock rules and our shareholders will, in all likelihood, find it difficult to sell their securities.

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$35,750.00

Issue Date: October 18, 2019

Purchase Price: US\$32,500.00

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, **Digerati Technologies Inc.**, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of **Jefferson Street Capital LLC**, a New Jersey limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$35,750.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on July 18, 2020 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of eight percent (8%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty-four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time following the Issue Date, and from time to time thereafter, and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall equal the lesser of (i) the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the previous twenty (20) Trading Days (as defined herein) before the Issue Date of this Note or (ii) 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 7.5% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 17.5% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day(s)" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and Holder's deposit fees in an amount not to exceed \$500 per conversion associated with any such issuance by applying such amount to the principal amount due under the Note. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder's deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has the right to convert monies owed to that third party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(b) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(c) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Sub-Penny. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.01, at any time while this Note is outstanding, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date). In addition, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean fifty percent (50%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock (“Convertible Securities”) (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as “Options”) and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the “Purchase Rights”) pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the “Maximum Share Amount”), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower’s ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder’s allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder’s rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower’s failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of the Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required repayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower's breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. Twenty (20) days from the Issue Date, the Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% (EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 3.2, AND/OR 3.22, IN WHICH CASE 150% SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 200%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price (at the option of the Holder), subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. For example, if the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50%, then the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to the Holder, to:

Jefferson Street Capital LLC
720 Monroe Street, Suite 401B
Hoboken, New Jersey 07030
Attn: Brian Goldberg, Managing Member

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term “Note” and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its “affiliates”, as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn, and excluding the current registration statement that the Borrower has on file with the SEC) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note, unless such shares are at that time eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Variable Security Blocker. The Borrower shall not enter into a similar type financing transaction (e.g. convertible promissory note) with, or issue a Variable Security (as defined herein) to, any party other than the Holder for a period of sixty (60) Trading Days following the funding date of the Note without written approval from the Holder. A Variable Security shall mean any security issued by the Borrower that (i) has or may have conversion rights of any kind, contingent, conditional or otherwise in which the number of shares that may be issued pursuant to such conversion right varies with the market price of the common stock; (ii) is or may become convertible into common stock (including without limitation convertible debt, warrants or convertible preferred stock), with a conversion or exercise price that varies with the market price of the common stock, even if such security only becomes convertible or exercisable following an event of default, the passage of time, or another trigger event or condition; or (iii) was issued or may be issued in the future in exchange for or in connection with any contract, security, or instrument, whether convertible or not, where the number of shares of common stock issued or to be issued is based upon or related in any way to the market price of the common stock, including, but not limited to, common stock issued in connection with a Section 3(a)(9) exchange, a Section 3(a)(10) settlement, or any other similar settlement or exchange. The Borrower agrees that this is a material term of the Note and any breach of this Section 4.16 will result in an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of this Note.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A
NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$ _____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$ _____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$ _____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Digerati Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of October 18, 2019 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:
Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name: [NAME]
Address: [ADDRESS]

Date of Conversion: _____
Applicable Conversion Price: \$ _____
Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: _____
Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this conversion: _____
Accrued and unpaid interest remaining: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____
Name: [NAME]
Title: [TITLE]
Date: [DATE]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$35,750.00

Issue Date: October 18, 2019

Purchase Price: US\$32,500.00

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, **Digerati Technologies Inc.**, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of **Armada Investment Fund LLC**, a Delaware limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$35,750.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on July 18, 2020 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of eight percent (8%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty-four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time following the Issue Date, and from time to time thereafter, and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall equal the lesser of (i) the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the previous twenty (20) Trading Days (as defined herein) before the Issue Date of this Note or (ii) 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 7.5% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 17.5% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day(s)" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and Holder's deposit fees in an amount not to exceed \$500 per conversion associated with any such issuance by applying such amount to the principal amount due under the Note. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder's deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has the right to convert monies owed to that third party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(b) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(c) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Sub-Penny. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.01, at any time while this Note is outstanding, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date). In addition, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean fifty percent (50%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock (“Convertible Securities”) (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as “Options”) and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the “price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange” is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the “Purchase Rights”) pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 Trading Market Limitations. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the "Maximum Share Amount"), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower's ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred twenty (120) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is one hundred twenty one (121) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 130%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Repayment from Proceeds. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from payments from customers, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of the Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required repayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower's breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. Twenty (20) days from the Issue Date, the Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 Unavailability of Rule 144. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, and/or 3.22 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% (EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 3.2, AND/OR 3.22, IN WHICH CASE 150% SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 200%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price (at the option of the Holder), subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. For example, if the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50%, then the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to the Holder, to:

Armada Investment Fund LLC
7703 Springfield Lake Drive
Lake Worth, Florida 33467
Attn: Gabriel Berkowitz, Managing Member

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term “Note” and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its “affiliates”, as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn, and excluding the current registration statement that the Borrower has on file with the SEC) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note, unless such shares are at that time eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Variable Security Blocker. The Borrower shall not enter into a similar type financing transaction (e.g. convertible promissory note) with, or issue a Variable Security (as defined herein) to, any party other than the Holder for a period of sixty (60) Trading Days following the funding date of the Note without written approval from the Holder. A Variable Security shall mean any security issued by the Borrower that (i) has or may have conversion rights of any kind, contingent, conditional or otherwise in which the number of shares that may be issued pursuant to such conversion right varies with the market price of the common stock; (ii) is or may become convertible into common stock (including without limitation convertible debt, warrants or convertible preferred stock), with a conversion or exercise price that varies with the market price of the common stock, even if such security only becomes convertible or exercisable following an event of default, the passage of time, or another trigger event or condition; or (iii) was issued or may be issued in the future in exchange for or in connection with any contract, security, or instrument, whether convertible or not, where the number of shares of common stock issued or to be issued is based upon or related in any way to the market price of the common stock, including, but not limited to, common stock issued in connection with a Section 3(a)(9) exchange, a Section 3(a)(10) settlement, or any other similar settlement or exchange. The Borrower agrees that this is a material term of the Note and any breach of this Section 4.16 will result in an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of this Note.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A
NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$ _____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$ _____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$ _____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Digerati Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of October 18, 2019 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:
Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name: [NAME]
Address: [ADDRESS]

Date of Conversion:	_____
Applicable Conversion Price:	\$ _____
Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes:	_____
Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this conversion:	_____
Accrued and unpaid interest remaining:	_____

[HOLDER]

By: _____
Name: [NAME]
Title: [TITLE]
Date: [DATE]

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the “Agreement”), dated as of July 10, 2019, by and between **DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126, San Antonio, TX 78209 (the “Company”), and **MORNINGVIEW FINANCIAL, LLC**, a Wyoming limited liability company, with its address at 401 Park Ave. South, 10th Floor, New York, NY 10016 (the “Buyer”).

WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “1933 Act”);

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement the 10% convertible note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$140,000.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the “Note”), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer’s name on the signature pages hereto. In connection with the issuance of the Note, the Company shall issue 150,000 shares of the Company’s common stock (the “Commitment Shares”) to Buyer as a commitment fee. The Commitment Shares will be earned on the date of this Agreement.

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price of \$126,000.00 for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the “Purchase Price”) by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company’s written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer’s name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 7 and Section 8 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the “Closing Date”) shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about July 10, 2019, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the “Closing”) shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Note (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of the Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the “Conversion Shares” and, collectively with the Note, the “Securities”) for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an “accredited investor” as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an “Accredited Investor”).

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer’s compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of five percent (5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization: Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth in the preamble.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization: Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of: (i) 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which approximately 21,861,704 shares are issued and outstanding; and (ii) 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 0 are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 15,000,000 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the OTC Pink (the "OTC Pink"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTC Pink, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “1934 Act”) (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the “SEC Documents”). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to April 30, 2019, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC’s Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system (“EDGAR”) shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since April 30, 2019, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights (“Intellectual Property”) necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company’s knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company’s knowledge, the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company’s officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company’s officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since April 30, 2019, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e. its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a “bad actor” as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a “shell” issuer and has never been a “shell” issuer, or that if it previously has been a “shell” issuer, that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a “shell” issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144- 3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder’s counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

cc. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

dd. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries’ relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer’s employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ff. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or “blue sky” laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note for working capital and other general corporate purposes and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Right of First Refusal. Unless it shall have first delivered to the Buyer, at least seventy two (72) hours prior to the closing of such Future Offering (as defined herein), written notice describing the proposed Future Offering, including the terms and conditions thereof, and providing the Buyer an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such notice to purchase the securities being offered in the Future Offering on the same terms as contemplated by such Future Offering (the limitations referred to in this sentence and the preceding sentence are collectively referred to as the “Right of First Refusal”) (and subject to the exceptions described below), the Company will not conduct any equity financing (including debt with an equity component) (“Future Offerings”) during the period beginning on the Closing Date and ending twelve (12) months following the Closing Date. In the event the terms and conditions of a proposed Future Offering are amended in any respect after delivery of the notice to the Buyer concerning the proposed Future Offering, the Company shall deliver a new notice to the Buyer describing the amended terms and conditions of the proposed Future Offering and the Buyer thereafter shall have an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such new notice to purchase its pro rata share of the securities being offered on the same terms as contemplated by such proposed Future Offering, as amended. The foregoing sentence shall apply to successive amendments to the terms and conditions of any proposed Future Offering. The Right of First Refusal shall not apply to any transaction involving (i) issuances of securities in a firm commitment underwritten public offering (excluding a continuous offering pursuant to Rule 415 under the 1933 Act), (ii) issuances to employees, officers, directors, contractors, consultants or other advisors approved by the Board, (iii) issuances to strategic partners or other parties in connection with a commercial relationship, or providing the Company with equipment leases, real property leases or similar transactions approved by the Board (iv) issuances of securities as consideration for a merger, consolidation or purchase of assets, or in connection with any strategic partnership or joint venture (the primary purpose of which is not to raise equity capital), or in connection with the disposition or acquisition of a business, product or license by the Company. The Right of First Refusal also shall not apply to the issuance of securities upon exercise or conversion of the Company’s options, warrants or other convertible securities outstanding as of the date hereof or to the grant of additional options or warrants, or the issuance of additional securities, under any Company stock option or restricted stock plan approved by the shareholders of the Company.

e. Expenses. The Company shall reimburse Buyer for any and all expenses incurred by them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements to be executed in connection herewith (“Documents”), including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ and consultants’ fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, escrow fees, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, including, but not limited to, any and all wire fees, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to the Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by the Buyer or the submission of an invoice by the Buyer. At Closing, the Company’s initial obligation with respect to this transaction is to reimburse Buyer’s legal expenses shall be \$3,000.00 plus the cost of wire fees.

f. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(f).

g. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market (“Nasdaq”), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market (“Nasdaq SmallCap”), the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”), or the NYSE American and will comply in all respects with the Company’s reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTC Pink, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(g).

h. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company’s assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company’s obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

i. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

j. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

k. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the common stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the common stock of the Company.

l. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the Buyer's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets other than in the ordinary course of business; or (c) solicit any offers for, respond to any unsolicited offers for, or conduct any negotiations with any other person or entity in respect of any variable rate debt transactions (i.e., transactions where the conversion or exercise price of the security issued by the Company varies based on the market price of the Common Stock) above \$500,000, whether a transaction similar to the one contemplated hereby or any other investment; or (d) file any registration statements with the SEC.

m. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of the Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost) for promptly (within two (2) business days from Buyer's request) supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

n. Par Value. If the closing bid price at any time the Note is outstanding falls below \$0.001, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.0001 or less.

o. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

5. [Intentionally Omitted].

6. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing)(electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

7. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.

b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

8. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.

b. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent.

d. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

e. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

f. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

g. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system.

h. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

9. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts or federal courts located in New York, NY. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, TX 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith
E-mail: art@synergytele.com

If to the Buyer:

Morningview Financial, LLC
401 Park Ave. South, 10th Floor
New York, NY 10016
e-mail: max@morningviewfn.com

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Chad Friend, Esq., LL.M.
Anthony L.G., PLLC
625 N. Flagler Drive, Suite 600
West Palm Beach, FL 33401
E-mail: CFriend@AnthonyPLLC.com

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its “affiliates,” as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. Publicity. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith
Name: Arthur Smith
Title: Chief Executive Officer

MORNINGVIEW FINANCIAL, LLC

By: _____
Name: Max Riccio
Title: Authorized Signatory

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$	140,000.00
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$	126,000.00

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the “Agreement”), dated as of July 11, 2019 (the “Effective Date”), by and between **DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126, San Antonio, Texas 78209 (the “Company”), and each buyer identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a “Buyer” and collectively, the “Buyers”).

WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyers are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “1933 Act”);

B. WHEREAS, subject to the terms and provisions hereinafter set forth and upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in the Notes (as defined below), (i) each Buyer, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase, the Company desires to sell and issue to Buyers, convertible promissory notes each in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “First Notes”) convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”) (the “First Closing”), and (ii) each Buyer, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase and the Company desires to sell and issue to Buyers, one or more additional convertible promissory notes convertible into shares of Common Stock, each in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “Additional Notes” and together with the First Notes, the “Notes”) as may mutually be agreed in additional closings as set forth in Section 1(d) below (the “Additional Closings”) (each of the First Closing and the Additional Closings are sometimes hereinafter individually referred to as a “Closing” and collectively as the “Closings” and this Agreement any and all documents or instruments executed or to be executed by in connection with this Agreement, including the Notes and the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, together with all modifications, amendments, extensions, future advances, renewals, and substitutions thereof are sometimes hereinafter individually referred to as a “Transaction Document” and collectively as the “Transaction Documents”); and

C. WHEREAS, the aggregate principal amount of Notes sold pursuant to this Agreement shall not exceed Five Hundred Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$750,000.00).

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyers severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Notes. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each Buyer, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase, at each Closing, and Company agrees to sell and issue to Buyers, at each Closing, a Note in the amount of the purchase price applicable to each Closing as more specifically set forth below.

b. First Closing. The First Closing of the purchase and sale of the First Notes in an aggregate principal amount of Four Hundred Thirty Nine Thousand Eight Hundred Seventy Five and No/100 United States Dollars (\$439,875.00) for an aggregate purchase price of Three Hundred Eighty Two Thousand Five Hundred and No/100 United States Dollars (\$382,500.00), and shall take place on the Effective Date, subject to satisfaction of the conditions to the First Closing set forth in this Agreement (the "First Closing Date"). Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, in respect of the First Closing Date each Buyer shall purchase a First Note in the principal amount set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto for a purchase price set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers hereto. Additional Closings of the purchase and sale of the Notes shall be at such times and for such amounts as determined in accordance with Section 1(d) below, subject to satisfaction of the conditions to the Additional Closings set forth in this Agreement (the "Additional Closing Dates", collectively, with the First Closing Date, referred to as the "Closing Dates"). The Closings shall occur on the respective Closing Dates through the use of overnight mails and subject to customary escrow instructions from Buyers and their respective counsel, or in such other manner as is mutually agreed to by the Company and the Buyers.

c. Form of Payment. On each Closing Date, (i) each Buyer shall pay the purchase price set forth on the face thereof for a Note to be issued and sold to such Buyer at such Closing (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of such Note to such Buyer in the principal amount set forth on the face thereof, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to such Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

d. Additional Closings. At any time after the First Closing but prior to the maturity date of any of the Notes issued in the First Closing, the Company may request that Buyers purchase additional Notes hereunder in Additional Closings by written notice to each Buyer, and, subject to the conditions below, each Buyer shall purchase such additional Notes in such amounts and at such times as such Buyer and the Company may mutually agree, so long as no default or "Event of Default" (as such term is defined in any of the Transaction Documents) shall have occurred or be continuing under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, and no event shall have occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default hereunder or thereunder; and any additional purchase of Notes beyond the purchase of Notes at the First Closing shall have been approved by the Buyer, which approval may be given or withheld in such Buyer's sole and absolute discretion.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYERS. Each Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Notes and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Notes (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Notes (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of each Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the “Conversion Shares” and, collectively with the Notes, the “Securities”) for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an “accredited investor” as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an “Accredited Investor”).

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer’s compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as any Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as any Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer’s right to rely on the Company’s representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company’s representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an “affiliate” (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) (“Rule 144”)) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) (“Regulation S”), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, not to exceed \$300 per opinion, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of three and one half percent (3.5%) of the outstanding amount of applicable Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer (“Standard Liquidated Damages Amount”). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that each Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form:

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE BUYER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline (as such term is defined in Section 1.4(d) of the Note), it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is organized in the jurisdiction set forth on its respective signature page.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company makes the following representations and warranties to each Buyer, each of which shall be true and correct in all respects as of the date of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and as of the date of each Closing hereunder, and which shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into, deliver and perform this Agreement, the Notes and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Notes by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of each Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of June 27, 2019, as disclosed on OTC Markets and in the SEC Documents, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which 21,861,704 shares of Common Stock are issued and outstanding, and (ii) 50,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, of which 50,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Notes) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 9,000,000 shares of Common Stock are reserved for each Buyer (27,000,000 shares of Common Stock is reserved for the Buyers in the aggregate) for issuance upon conversion of the Notes. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide each Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive Officer on behalf of the Company as of each Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of each Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of each Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of each Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of each Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. **No Conflicts.** The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Notes by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as any Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all quarterly and annual reports required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “1934 Act”) (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the “SEC Documents”). The Company has delivered to each Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents, and except as such Documents are available EDGAR filings on the SEC’s sec.gov website. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to September 30, 2018, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC’s Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system (“EDGAR”) shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since September 30, 2018, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights (“Intellectual Property”) necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company’s knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company’s knowledge, the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company’s officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company’s officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company’s tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties, none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to each Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed.

o. Acknowledgment Regarding each Buyer's Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Buyer is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by a Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer's purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyers. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyers will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits: Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the “Company Permits”), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since September 30, 2018, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company’s knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term “Environmental Laws” means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, “Hazardous Materials”) into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an “investment company” required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an “Investment Company”). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to each Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors’ and officers’ liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a “bad actor” as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a “shell” issuer and has never been a “shell” issuer, or that if it previously has been a “shell” issuer, that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a “shell” issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144- 3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from a Buyer’s counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off-balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

cc. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

dd. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ff. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyers pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyers the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to each Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before each Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyers at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or “blue sky” laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to each Buyer on or prior to such Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Notes to pay certain debts owed to the entities in the amounts as set forth on the Disbursement Authorization dated July 11, 2019 attached hereto as Exhibit B, and such remaining proceeds shall be used for working capital and other general corporate purposes and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Right of First Refusal. Unless it shall have first delivered to each Buyer, at least seventy two (72) hours prior to the closing of such Future Offering (as defined herein), written notice describing the proposed Future Offering, including the terms and conditions thereof, and providing each Buyer an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such notice to purchase the securities being offered in the Future Offering on the same terms as contemplated by such Future Offering (the limitations referred to in this sentence and the preceding sentence are collectively referred to as the “Right of First Refusal”) (and subject to the exceptions described below), the Company will not conduct any equity financing (including debt with an equity component) (“Future Offerings”) during the period beginning on First Closing Date and ending twelve (12) months following the later of (i) the First Closing Date and (ii) each subsequent Additional Closing Date. In the event the terms and conditions of a proposed Future Offering are amended in any respect after delivery of the notice to the Buyers concerning the proposed Future Offering, the Company shall deliver a new notice to each Buyer describing the amended terms and conditions of the proposed Future Offering and each Buyer thereafter shall have an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such new notice to purchase its pro rata share of the securities being offered on the same terms as contemplated by such proposed Future Offering, as amended. The foregoing sentence shall apply to successive amendments to the terms and conditions of any proposed Future Offering. The Right of First Refusal shall not apply to any transaction involving (i) issuances of securities in a firm commitment underwritten public offering (excluding a continuous offering pursuant to Rule 415 under the 1933 Act), (ii) issuances to employees, officers, directors, contractors, consultants or other advisors approved by the Board, (iii) issuances to strategic partners or other parties in connection with a commercial relationship, or providing the Company with equipment leases, real property leases or similar transactions approved by the Board (iv) issuances of securities as consideration for a merger, consolidation or purchase of assets, or in connection with any strategic partnership or joint venture (the primary purpose of which is not to raise equity capital), or in connection with the disposition or acquisition of a business, product or license by the Company. The Right of First Refusal also shall not apply to the issuance of securities upon exercise or conversion of the Company’s options, warrants or other convertible securities outstanding as of the date hereof or to the grant of additional options or warrants, or the issuance of additional securities, under any Company stock option or restricted stock plan approved by the shareholders of the Company.

e. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to each Buyer until such Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(e).

f. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as any Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as any Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market (“Nasdaq”), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market (“Nasdaq SmallCap”), the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company’s reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to each Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(f).

g. Corporate Existence. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company’s assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company’s obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

h. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

i. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall comply with the quarterly and annual reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

j. Trading Activities. No Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the Common Stock of the Company and each Buyer agrees that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the Common Stock of the Company.

k. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without each Buyer's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets other than in the ordinary course of business; or (c) solicit any offers for, respond to any unsolicited offers for, or conduct any negotiations with any other person or entity in respect of any variable rate debt transactions (i.e., transactions where the conversion or exercise price of the security issued by the Company varies based on the market price of the Common Stock) above \$500,000, whether a transaction similar to the one contemplated hereby or any other investment; or (d) file any registration statements with the SEC.

l. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of a Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at the Company's cost) for promptly (within two (2) business days from such Buyer's request) supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the requesting Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by such Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, such Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

m. Par Value. If the closing bid price at any time a Note is outstanding falls below \$0.001 for five (5) consecutive days, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.0001 or less.

n. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyers pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Notes, the Company shall pay to each Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If a Buyer elects to receive the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

o. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of each Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by such Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Company proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Company shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the this Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Company and the Company. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to a Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Notes as and when required by the Notes and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to a Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Notes as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way a Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If a Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company not to exceed \$300, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) a Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by such Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyers, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that each Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

p. Transaction Expense Amount. The Company shall pay \$19,125.00 to each Buyer as an original issue discount (“OID”). The OID has been included in the Principal Amount of each First Note and as such the Principal Amount of each First Note is \$146,625.00.

q. Additional Expenses. In addition to the Transaction Fee, the Company shall reimburse Buyers for any and all expenses incurred by them in connection with the performance of the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ and consultants’ fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Transaction Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Transaction Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, including, but not limited to, any and all wire fees, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to each Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by such Buyer or the submission of an invoice by such Buyer.

r. Issuance of Common Stock to Buyers. As additional consideration for the Buyers loaning the Purchase Price to the Company, the Company shall issue to each Buyer or its designees 100,000 shares of Common Stock (the “Shares”). The Shares shall be issued and delivered to each Buyer on the Closing Date.

s. Participation in Future Financing.

(i) From the date hereof until the date that is the 36 month anniversary of the Closing Date, upon any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or equivalent of Common Stock for cash consideration, indebtedness or a combination of units thereof (a “Subsequent Financing”), including any registered offering filed with the SEC on Form S-1, Form S-3 or otherwise, the Buyer shall have the right to participate in up to an amount of the Subsequent Financing equal to at least 50% of the Subsequent Financing (the “Participation Maximum”) on the same terms, conditions and price provided for in the Subsequent Financing.

(ii) At least five (5) Trading Days (as defined in the Note) prior to the closing of the Subsequent Financing, the Company shall deliver to the Buyer a written notice of its intention to effect a Subsequent Financing (“Pre-Notice”), which Pre-Notice shall ask such Buyer if it wants to review the details of such financing (such additional notice, a “Subsequent Financing Notice”). Upon the request of a Buyer, and only upon a request by such Buyer, for a Subsequent Financing Notice, the Company shall promptly, but no later than one (1) Trading Day after such request, deliver a Subsequent Financing Notice to such Buyer. The Subsequent Financing Notice shall describe in reasonable detail the proposed terms of such Subsequent Financing, the amount of proceeds intended to be raised thereunder and the Person or Persons through or with whom such Subsequent Financing is proposed to be effected and shall include a term sheet or similar document relating thereto as an attachment.

(iii) In the event the Buyer desires to participate in such Subsequent Financing the Buyer must provide written notice to the Company by not later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Trading Day after the Buyer received the Pre-Notice that such Buyer is willing to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the amount of such Purchaser’s participation, and representing and warranting that such Buyer has such funds ready, willing, and available for investment on the terms set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4(q) and unless otherwise agreed to by such Buyer, the Company shall either confirm in writing to such Buyer that the transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been abandoned or shall publicly disclose its intention to issue the securities in the Subsequent Financing, in either case in such a manner such that such Buyer will not be in possession of any material, non-public information, by the tenth (10th) business day following delivery of the Subsequent Financing Notice. If by such tenth (10th) business day, no public disclosure regarding a transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been made, and no notice regarding the abandonment of such transaction has been received by such Buyer, such transaction shall be deemed to have been abandoned and such Buyer shall not be deemed to be in possession of any material, non-public information with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY’S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell a Note to a Buyer at a Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before each Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company’s sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

- a. Such Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.

b. Such Buyer shall have delivered its respective portion of the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of such Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and such Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by such Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE.

a. The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase a First Note at the First Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the First Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for each Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by a Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

(i) The Company shall have executed one or more copy of this Agreement and delivered the same to each Buyer.

(ii) The Board of Directors of the Company shall have approved by Unanimous Written Consent (the "Consent") the Issuance and transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the First Notes and the Company shall have delivered a copy of such fully executed Consent to each Buyer.

(iii) The Company shall have delivered to each Buyer its respective duly executed First Note (in such denominations as such Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

(iv) The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyer that is majority-in-interest holder of the outstanding Notes, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent and a copy of such fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions shall have been delivered to each Buyer.

(v) The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the First Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the First Closing Date. Each Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the First Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by such Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

(vi) No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(vii) No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

(viii) The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system.

(ix) Each Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the First Closing Date.

(x) Each Buyer shall have received the Shares as set forth herein.

b. The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase Additional Notes at any Additional Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before applicable Additional Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for such Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by a Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

(i) The Buyers shall have executed the Transaction Documents applicable to the Additional Closing and delivered copies of the same to each Buyer.

(ii) The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects (except to the extent that any of such representations and warranties are already qualified as to materiality in Section 2 above, in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all respects without further qualification) as of the date when made and as of the Additional Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Additional Closing Date.

(iii) No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(iv) No default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, and no event shall have occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents.

(v) The Company shall have executed such other agreements, certificates, confirmations or resolutions as each Buyer may require to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Transaction Documents.

7. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts of New York, in the federal courts located in the District of the State of New York, or in such other jurisdiction and venue as the Holder may determine in its sole discretion. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyers and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Notes and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyers makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the Buyer the majority in interest holder of the outstanding Notes.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

Digerati Technologies Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to a Buyer, to the address set forth on its respective signature page hereto.

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the any Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), a Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from such Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyers. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyers by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that each Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. Publicity. The Company, and each Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of each Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Notes, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyers or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
SIGNATURE PAGE(S) FOR BUYER(S) FOLLOW]

BUYER SIGNATURE PAGES TO SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the Execution Date.

Name of Buyer: _____

A [jurisdiction][type of entity]

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Buyer: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Subscription Amount/Principal Amount of Notes: \$ _____

Purchase Prices of Notes: \$ _____

EIN Number: _____

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

(1) Buyer	(2) Address	(3) Purchase Price of First Note	(4) Principal Amount of First Note
BHP Capital NY Inc.	45 SW 9th Street, Suite 1603 Miami, Florida 33130 Attn: Bryan Pantofel, President	\$ 127,500.00	\$ 146,625.00
Armada Investment Fund LLC	7703 Springfield Lake Drive Lake Worth, Florida 33467 Attn: Andrew Avitan, Managing Member	\$ 127,500.00	\$ 146,625.00
Jefferson Street Capital LLC	900 Monroe Street, Suite 908 Hoboken, New Jersey 07030 Attn: Brian Goldberg, Managing Member	\$ 127,500.00	\$ 146,625.00

Exhibit A

Note

See attached

Exhibit B

Disbursement Authorization

See attached

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the “Agreement”), dated as of August 30, 2019, by and between **DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126, San Antonio, Texas 78209 (the “Company”), and **PLATINUM POINT CAPITAL LLC**, a Nevada limited liability company, with its address at 211 East 43rd Street., Suite 626, New York, NY 10017 (the “Buyer”).

WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “1933 Act”);

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement the Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$93,500.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the “Note”), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer’s name on the signature pages hereto.

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the “Purchase Price”) by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company’s written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer’s name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 7 and Section 8 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the “Closing Date”) shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about August 30, 2019, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the “Closing”) shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Note (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of the Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the “Conversion Shares” and, collectively with the Note, the “Securities”) for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an “accredited investor” as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an “Accredited Investor”).

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer’s compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer’s right to rely on the Company’s representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company’s representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of five percent (5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization: Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth in the preamble.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization: Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of August 23, 2019, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of: (i) 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which approximately 24,045,645 shares are issued and outstanding; and (ii) 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 50,000 are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 10,000,000 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the OTC Pink (the "OTC Pink"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTC Pink, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “1934 Act”) (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the “SEC Documents”). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to June 30, 2018, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC’s Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system (“EDGAR”) shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since June 30, 2018, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights (“Intellectual Property”) necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company’s knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company’s knowledge, the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company’s officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company’s officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company’s tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since June 30, 2018, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has never been a "shell" issuer, or that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer, that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a "shell" issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144- 3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder's counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

cc. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

dd. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ff. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or “blue sky” laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note only for general working capital purposes.

d. Right of First Refusal. Unless it shall have first delivered to the Buyer, at least seventy two (72) hours prior to the closing of such Future Offering (as defined herein), written notice describing the proposed Future Offering, including the terms and conditions thereof, and providing the Buyer an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such notice to purchase the securities being offered in the Future Offering on the same terms as contemplated by such Future Offering (the limitations referred to in this sentence and the preceding sentence are collectively referred to as the “Right of First Refusal”) (and subject to the exceptions described below), the Company will not conduct any equity financing (including debt with an equity component) (“Future Offerings”) during the period beginning on the Closing Date and ending twelve (12) months following the Closing Date. In the event the terms and conditions of a proposed Future Offering are amended in any respect after delivery of the notice to the Buyer concerning the proposed Future Offering, the Company shall deliver a new notice to the Buyer describing the amended terms and conditions of the proposed Future Offering and the Buyer thereafter shall have an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such new notice to purchase its pro rata share of the securities being offered on the same terms as contemplated by such proposed Future Offering, as amended. The foregoing sentence shall apply to successive amendments to the terms and conditions of any proposed Future Offering. The Right of First Refusal shall not apply to any transaction involving (i) issuances of securities in a firm commitment underwritten public offering (excluding a continuous offering pursuant to Rule 415 under the 1933 Act), (ii) issuances to employees, officers, directors, contractors, consultants or other advisors approved by the Board, (iii) issuances to strategic partners or other parties in connection with a commercial relationship, or providing the Company with equipment leases, real property leases or similar transactions approved by the Board (iv) issuances of securities as consideration for a merger, consolidation or purchase of assets, or in connection with any strategic partnership or joint venture (the primary purpose of which is not to raise equity capital), or in connection with the disposition or acquisition of a business, product or license by the Company. The Right of First Refusal also shall not apply to the issuance of securities upon exercise or conversion of the Company’s options, warrants or other convertible securities outstanding as of the date hereof or to the grant of additional options or warrants, or the issuance of additional securities, under any Company stock option or restricted stock plan approved by the shareholders of the Company.

e. Expenses. The Company shall reimburse Buyer for any and all expenses incurred by them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements to be executed in connection herewith (“Documents”), including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ and consultants’ fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, escrow fees, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, including, but not limited to, any and all wire fees, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to the Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by the Buyer or the submission of an invoice by the Buyer.

f. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(f).

g. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market (“Nasdaq”), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market (“Nasdaq SmallCap”), the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”), or the NYSE American and will comply in all respects with the Company’s reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTC Pink, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(g).

h. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

i. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

j. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

k. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the common stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the common stock of the Company.

l. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the Buyer's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets other than in the ordinary course of business; or (c) solicit any offers for, respond to any unsolicited offers for, or conduct any negotiations with any other person or entity in respect of any variable rate debt transactions (i.e., transactions where the conversion or exercise price of the security issued by the Company varies based on the market price of the Common Stock) above \$500,000, whether a transaction similar to the one contemplated hereby or any other investment; or (d) file any registration statements with the SEC.

m. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of the Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost) for promptly (within two (2) business days from Buyer's request) supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

n. Par Value. If the closing bid price at any time the Note is outstanding falls below \$0.001, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.0001 or less.

o. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

5. Transaction Expense Amount. The Company shall pay US\$8,500.00 to the Buyer as an original issue discount (the "OID"). The OID has been included in the Principal Amount of the Note and accordingly such Principal Amount of the Note is US\$93,500.00.

6. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing)(electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

7. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

- a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.
- b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

8. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.

b. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent.

d. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

e. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

f. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

g. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system.

h. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

9. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts or federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith

If to the Buyer:

Platinum Point Capital LLC
211 East 43rd Street., Suite 626
New York, NY 10017
Attn: Brian Freifeld, President

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. Publicity. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith
Name: Arthur Smith
Title: Chief Executive Officer

PLATINUM POINT CAPITAL LLC

By: _____
Name: Brian Freifeld
Title: President

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$93,500.00
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$85,000.00

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the “Agreement”), dated as of October 18, 2019 (the “Effective Date”), by and between **DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126, San Antonio, Texas 78209 (the “Company”), and each buyer identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a “Buyer” and collectively, the “Buyers”).

WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyers are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “1933 Act”);

B. WHEREAS, subject to the terms and provisions hereinafter set forth and upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in the Notes (as defined below), (i) each Buyer, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase, the Company desires to sell and issue to Buyers, convertible promissory notes each in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “First Notes”) convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”)(the “First Closing”), and (ii) each Buyer, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase and the Company desires to sell and issue to Buyers, one or more additional convertible promissory notes convertible into shares of Common Stock, each in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “Additional Notes” and together with the First Notes, the “Notes”) as may mutually be agreed in additional closings as set forth in Section 1(d) below (the “Additional Closings”) (each of the First Closing and the Additional Closings are sometimes hereinafter individually referred to as a “Closing” and collectively as the “Closings” and this Agreement any and all documents or instruments executed or to be executed by in connection with this Agreement, including the Notes and the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, together with all modifications, amendments, extensions, future advances, renewals, and substitutions thereof are sometimes hereinafter individually referred to as a “Transaction Document” and collectively as the “Transaction Documents”); and

C. WHEREAS, the aggregate principal amount of Notes sold pursuant to this Agreement shall not exceed Two Hundred Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$200,000.00).

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyers severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Notes. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each Buyer, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase, at each Closing, and Company agrees to sell and issue to Buyers, at each Closing, a Note in the amount of the purchase price applicable to each Closing as more specifically set forth below.

b. First Closing. The First Closing of the purchase and sale of the First Notes in an aggregate principal amount of Seventy One Thousand Five Hundred and No/100 United States Dollars (\$71,500.00) for an aggregate purchase price of Sixty Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$65,000.00), and shall take place on the Effective Date, subject to satisfaction of the conditions to the First Closing set forth in this Agreement (the "First Closing Date"). Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, in respect of the First Closing Date each Buyer shall purchase a First Note in the principal amount set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto for a purchase price set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers hereto. Additional Closings of the purchase and sale of the Notes shall be at such times and for such amounts as determined in accordance with Section 1(d) below, subject to satisfaction of the conditions to the Additional Closings set forth in this Agreement (the "Additional Closing Dates", collectively, with the First Closing Date, referred to as the "Closing Dates"). The Closings shall occur on the respective Closing Dates through the use of overnight mails and subject to customary escrow instructions from Buyers and their respective counsel, or in such other manner as is mutually agreed to by the Company and the Buyers.

c. Form of Payment. On each Closing Date, (i) each Buyer shall pay the purchase price set forth on the face thereof for a Note to be issued and sold to such Buyer at such Closing (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of such Note to such Buyer in the principal amount set forth on the face thereof, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to such Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

d. Additional Closings. At any time after the First Closing but prior to the maturity date of any of the Notes issued in the First Closing, the Company may request that Buyers purchase additional Notes hereunder in Additional Closings by written notice to each Buyer, and, subject to the conditions below, each Buyer shall purchase such additional Notes in such amounts and at such times as such Buyer and the Company may mutually agree, so long as no default or "Event of Default" (as such term is defined in any of the Transaction Documents) shall have occurred or be continuing under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, and no event shall have occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default hereunder or thereunder; and any additional purchase of Notes beyond the purchase of Notes at the First Closing shall have been approved by the Buyer, which approval may be given or withheld in such Buyer's sole and absolute discretion.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYERS. Each Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Notes and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Notes (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Notes (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of each Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the “Conversion Shares” and, collectively with the Notes, the “Securities”) for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an “accredited investor” as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an “Accredited Investor”).

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer’s compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as any Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as any Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer’s right to rely on the Company’s representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company’s representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, not to exceed \$300 per opinion, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of three and one half percent (3.5%) of the outstanding amount of applicable Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that each Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form:

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE BUYER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline (as such term is defined in Section 1.4(d) of the Note), it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is organized in the jurisdiction set forth on its respective signature page.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company makes the following representations and warranties to each Buyer, each of which shall be true and correct in all respects as of the date of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and as of the date of each Closing hereunder, and which shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into, deliver and perform this Agreement, the Notes and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Notes by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of each Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of October 8, 2019, as disclosed on OTC Markets and in the SEC Documents, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which 25,582,688 shares of Common Stock are issued and outstanding, and (ii) 50,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, of which 50,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Notes) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 8,000,000 shares of Common Stock are reserved for each Buyer (16,000,000 shares of Common Stock are reserved for the Buyers in the aggregate) for issuance upon conversion of the Notes. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide each Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive Officer on behalf of the Company as of each Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of each Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of each Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of each Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of each Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. **No Conflicts.** The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Notes by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as any Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all quarterly and annual reports required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “1934 Act”) (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the “SEC Documents”). The Company has delivered to each Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents, and except as such Documents are available EDGAR filings on the SEC’s sec.gov website. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to September 30, 2018, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC’s Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system (“EDGAR”) shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since September 30, 2018, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights (“Intellectual Property”) necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company’s knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company’s knowledge, the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company’s officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company’s officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company’s tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties, none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to each Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed.

o. Acknowledgment Regarding each Buyer's Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Buyer is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by a Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer's purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyers. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyers will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the “Company Permits”), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since September 30, 2018, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company’s knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term “Environmental Laws” means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, “Hazardous Materials”) into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an “investment company” required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an “Investment Company”). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to each Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors’ and officers’ liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a “bad actor” as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a “shell” issuer and has never been a “shell” issuer, or that if it previously has been a “shell” issuer, that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a “shell” issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144-3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from a Buyer’s counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off-balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

cc. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

dd. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ff. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyers pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyers the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to each Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before each Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyers at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or “blue sky” laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to each Buyer on or prior to such Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Notes for working capital and other general corporate purposes and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Right of First Refusal. Unless it shall have first delivered to each Buyer, at least seventy two (72) hours prior to the closing of such Future Offering (as defined herein), written notice describing the proposed Future Offering, including the terms and conditions thereof, and providing each Buyer an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such notice to purchase the securities being offered in the Future Offering on the same terms as contemplated by such Future Offering (the limitations referred to in this sentence and the preceding sentence are collectively referred to as the “Right of First Refusal”) (and subject to the exceptions described below), the Company will not conduct any equity financing (including debt with an equity component) (“Future Offerings”) during the period beginning on First Closing Date and ending twelve (12) months following the later of (i) the First Closing Date and (ii) each subsequent Additional Closing Date. In the event the terms and conditions of a proposed Future Offering are amended in any respect after delivery of the notice to the Buyers concerning the proposed Future Offering, the Company shall deliver a new notice to each Buyer describing the amended terms and conditions of the proposed Future Offering and each Buyer thereafter shall have an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such new notice to purchase its pro rata share of the securities being offered on the same terms as contemplated by such proposed Future Offering, as amended. The foregoing sentence shall apply to successive amendments to the terms and conditions of any proposed Future Offering. The Right of First Refusal shall not apply to any transaction involving (i) issuances of securities in a firm commitment underwritten public offering (excluding a continuous offering pursuant to Rule 415 under the 1933 Act), (ii) issuances to employees, officers, directors, contractors, consultants or other advisors approved by the Board, (iii) issuances to strategic partners or other parties in connection with a commercial relationship, or providing the Company with equipment leases, real property leases or similar transactions approved by the Board (iv) issuances of securities as consideration for a merger, consolidation or purchase of assets, or in connection with any strategic partnership or joint venture (the primary purpose of which is not to raise equity capital), or in connection with the disposition or acquisition of a business, product or license by the Company. The Right of First Refusal also shall not apply to the issuance of securities upon exercise or conversion of the Company’s options, warrants or other convertible securities outstanding as of the date hereof or to the grant of additional options or warrants, or the issuance of additional securities, under any Company stock option or restricted stock plan approved by the shareholders of the Company.

e. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to each Buyer until such Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(e).

f. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as any Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as any Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market (“Nasdaq”), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market (“Nasdaq SmallCap”), the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company’s reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to each Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(f).

g. Corporate Existence. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company’s assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company’s obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

h. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

i. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall comply with the quarterly and annual reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

j. Trading Activities. No Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the Common Stock of the Company and each Buyer agrees that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the Common Stock of the Company.

k. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without each Buyer's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets other than in the ordinary course of business; or (c) solicit any offers for, respond to any unsolicited offers for, or conduct any negotiations with any other person or entity in respect of any variable rate debt transactions (i.e., transactions where the conversion or exercise price of the security issued by the Company varies based on the market price of the Common Stock) above \$500,000, whether a transaction similar to the one contemplated hereby or any other investment; or (d) file any registration statements with the SEC.

l. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of a Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at the Company's cost) for promptly (within two (2) business days from such Buyer's request) supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the requesting Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by such Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, such Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

m. Par Value. If the closing bid price at any time a Note is outstanding falls below \$0.001 for five (5) consecutive days, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.0001 or less.

n. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyers pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Notes, the Company shall pay to each Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If a Buyer elects to receive the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

o. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of each Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by such Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Company proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Company shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the this Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Company and the Company. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to a Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Notes as and when required by the Notes and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to a Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Notes as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way a Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If a Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company not to exceed \$300, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) a Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by such Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyers, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that each Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

p. Transaction Expense Amount. The Company shall pay \$3,250.00 to each Buyer as an original issue discount (“OID”). The OID has been included in the Principal Amount of each First Note and as such the Principal Amount of each First Note is \$35,750.00.

q. Additional Expenses. In addition to the Transaction Fee, the Company shall reimburse Buyers for any and all expenses incurred by them in connection with the performance of the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ and consultants’ fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Transaction Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Transaction Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, including, but not limited to, any and all wire fees, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to each Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by such Buyer or the submission of an invoice by such Buyer.

s. Participation in Future Financing.

(i) From the date hereof until the date that is the 36 month anniversary of the Closing Date, upon any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or equivalent of Common Stock for cash consideration, indebtedness or a combination of units thereof (a “Subsequent Financing”), including any registered offering filed with the SEC on Form S-1, Form S-3 or otherwise, the Buyer shall have the right to participate in up to an amount of the Subsequent Financing equal to at least 50% of the Subsequent Financing (the “Participation Maximum”) on the same terms, conditions and price provided for in the Subsequent Financing.

(ii) At least five (5) Trading Days (as defined in the Note) prior to the closing of the Subsequent Financing, the Company shall deliver to the Buyer a written notice of its intention to effect a Subsequent Financing (“Pre-Notice”), which Pre-Notice shall ask such Buyer if it wants to review the details of such financing (such additional notice, a “Subsequent Financing Notice”). Upon the request of a Buyer, and only upon a request by such Buyer, for a Subsequent Financing Notice, the Company shall promptly, but no later than one (1) Trading Day after such request, deliver a Subsequent Financing Notice to such Buyer. The Subsequent Financing Notice shall describe in reasonable detail the proposed terms of such Subsequent Financing, the amount of proceeds intended to be raised thereunder and the Person or Persons through or with whom such Subsequent Financing is proposed to be effected and shall include a term sheet or similar document relating thereto as an attachment.

(iii) In the event the Buyer desires to participate in such Subsequent Financing the Buyer must provide written notice to the Company by not later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Trading Day after the Buyer received the Pre-Notice that such Buyer is willing to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the amount of such Purchaser’s participation, and representing and warranting that such Buyer has such funds ready, willing, and available for investment on the terms set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4(q) and unless otherwise agreed to by such Buyer, the Company shall either confirm in writing to such Buyer that the transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been abandoned or shall publicly disclose its intention to issue the securities in the Subsequent Financing, in either case in such a manner such that such Buyer will not be in possession of any material, non-public information, by the tenth (10th) business day following delivery of the Subsequent Financing Notice. If by such tenth (10th) business day, no public disclosure regarding a transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been made, and no notice regarding the abandonment of such transaction has been received by such Buyer, such transaction shall be deemed to have been abandoned and such Buyer shall not be deemed to be in possession of any material, non-public information with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY’S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell a Note to a Buyer at a Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before each Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company’s sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

a. Such Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.

b. Such Buyer shall have delivered its respective portion of the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of such Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and such Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by such Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE.

a. The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase a First Note at the First Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the First Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for each Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by a Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

(i) The Company shall have executed one or more copy of this Agreement and delivered the same to each Buyer.

(ii) The Board of Directors of the Company shall have approved by Unanimous Written Consent (the "Consent") the Issuance and transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the First Notes and the Company shall have delivered a copy of such fully executed Consent to each Buyer.

(iii) The Company shall have delivered to each Buyer its respective duly executed First Note (in such denominations as such Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

(iv) The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyer that is majority-in-interest holder of the outstanding Notes, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent and a copy of such fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions shall have been delivered to each Buyer.

(v) The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the First Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the First Closing Date. Each Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the First Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by such Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

(vi) No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(vii) No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

(viii) The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system.

(ix) Each Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the First Closing Date.

(x) Each Buyer shall have received the Shares as set forth herein.

b. The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase Additional Notes at any Additional Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before applicable Additional Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for such Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by a Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

(i) The Buyers shall have executed the Transaction Documents applicable to the Additional Closing and delivered copies of the same to each Buyer.

(ii) The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects (except to the extent that any of such representations and warranties are already qualified as to materiality in Section 2 above, in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all respects without further qualification) as of the date when made and as of the Additional Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Additional Closing Date.

(iii) No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(iv) No default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, and no event shall have occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents.

(v) The Company shall have executed such other agreements, certificates, confirmations or resolutions as each Buyer may require to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Transaction Documents.

7. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts of New York, in the federal courts located in the District of the State of New York, or in such other jurisdiction and venue as the Holder may determine in its sole discretion. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyers and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Notes and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyers makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the Buyer the majority in interest holder of the outstanding Notes.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

Digerati Technologies Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to a Buyer, to the address set forth on its respective signature page hereto.

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the any Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), a Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from such Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyers. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyers by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that each Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. Publicity. The Company, and each Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of each Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Notes, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyers or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
SIGNATURE PAGE(S) FOR BUYER(S) FOLLOW]

BUYER SIGNATURE PAGES TO SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the Execution Date.

Name of Buyer: _____

A [jurisdiction][type of entity]

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Buyer: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Subscription Amount/Principal Amount of Notes: \$ _____

Purchase Prices of Notes: \$ _____

EIN Number: _____

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Buyer	Address	Purchase Price of First Note	Principal Amount of First Note
Armada Capital Partners LLC	7703 Springfield Lake Drive Lake Worth, Florida 33467 Attn: Andrew Avitan, Managing Member	\$32,500.00	\$35,750.00
Jefferson Street Capital LLC	900 Monroe Street, Suite 908 Hoboken, New Jersey 07030 Attn: Brian Goldberg, Managing Member	\$32,500.00	\$35,750.00

Exhibit A

Note

See attached

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the “Agreement”), dated as of October 18, 2019 (the “Effective Date”), by and between **DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126, San Antonio, Texas 78209 (the “Company”), and each buyer identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a “Buyer” and collectively, the “Buyers”).

WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyers are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “1933 Act”);

B. WHEREAS, subject to the terms and provisions hereinafter set forth and upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in the Notes (as defined below), (i) each Buyer, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase, the Company desires to sell and issue to Buyers, convertible promissory notes each in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “First Notes”) convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”)(the “First Closing”), and (ii) each Buyer, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase and the Company desires to sell and issue to Buyers, one or more additional convertible promissory notes convertible into shares of Common Stock, each in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “Additional Notes” and together with the First Notes, the “Notes”) as may mutually be agreed in additional closings as set forth in Section 1(d) below (the “Additional Closings”) (each of the First Closing and the Additional Closings are sometimes hereinafter individually referred to as a “Closing” and collectively as the “Closings” and this Agreement any and all documents or instruments executed or to be executed by in connection with this Agreement, including the Notes and the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, together with all modifications, amendments, extensions, future advances, renewals, and substitutions thereof are sometimes hereinafter individually referred to as a “Transaction Document” and collectively as the “Transaction Documents); and

C. WHEREAS, the aggregate principal amount of Notes sold pursuant to this Agreement shall not exceed Two Hundred Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$200,000.00).

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyers severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Notes. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each Buyer, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase, at each Closing, and Company agrees to sell and issue to Buyers, at each Closing, a Note in the amount of the purchase price applicable to each Closing as more specifically set forth below.

b. First Closing. The First Closing of the purchase and sale of the First Notes in an aggregate principal amount of Seventy One Thousand Five Hundred and No/100 United States Dollars (\$71,500.00) for an aggregate purchase price of Sixty Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$65,000.00), and shall take place on the Effective Date, subject to satisfaction of the conditions to the First Closing set forth in this Agreement (the "First Closing Date"). Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, in respect of the First Closing Date each Buyer shall purchase a First Note in the principal amount set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto for a purchase price set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers hereto. Additional Closings of the purchase and sale of the Notes shall be at such times and for such amounts as determined in accordance with Section 1(d) below, subject to satisfaction of the conditions to the Additional Closings set forth in this Agreement (the "Additional Closing Dates", collectively, with the First Closing Date, referred to as the "Closing Dates"). The Closings shall occur on the respective Closing Dates through the use of overnight mails and subject to customary escrow instructions from Buyers and their respective counsel, or in such other manner as is mutually agreed to by the Company and the Buyers.

c. Form of Payment. On each Closing Date, (i) each Buyer shall pay the purchase price set forth on the face thereof for a Note to be issued and sold to such Buyer at such Closing (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of such Note to such Buyer in the principal amount set forth on the face thereof, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to such Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

d. Additional Closings. At any time after the First Closing but prior to the maturity date of any of the Notes issued in the First Closing, the Company may request that Buyers purchase additional Notes hereunder in Additional Closings by written notice to each Buyer, and, subject to the conditions below, each Buyer shall purchase such additional Notes in such amounts and at such times as such Buyer and the Company may mutually agree, so long as no default or "Event of Default" (as such term is defined in any of the Transaction Documents) shall have occurred or be continuing under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, and no event shall have occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default hereunder or thereunder; and any additional purchase of Notes beyond the purchase of Notes at the First Closing shall have been approved by the Buyer, which approval may be given or withheld in such Buyer's sole and absolute discretion.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYERS. Each Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Notes and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Notes (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Notes (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of each Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the “Conversion Shares” and, collectively with the Notes, the “Securities”) for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an “accredited investor” as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an “Accredited Investor”).

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer’s compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as any Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as any Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer’s right to rely on the Company’s representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company’s representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, not to exceed \$300 per opinion, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of three and one half percent (3.5%) of the outstanding amount of applicable Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that each Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form:

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE BUYER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline (as such term is defined in Section 1.4(d) of the Note), it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is organized in the jurisdiction set forth on its respective signature page.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company makes the following representations and warranties to each Buyer, each of which shall be true and correct in all respects as of the date of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and as of the date of each Closing hereunder, and which shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into, deliver and perform this Agreement, the Notes and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Notes by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of each Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of October 8, 2019, as disclosed on OTC Markets and in the SEC Documents, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which 25,582,688 shares of Common Stock are issued and outstanding, and (ii) 50,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, of which 50,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Notes) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 8,000,000 shares of Common Stock are reserved for each Buyer (16,000,000 shares of Common Stock are reserved for the Buyers in the aggregate) for issuance upon conversion of the Notes. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide each Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive Officer on behalf of the Company as of each Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of each Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of each Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of each Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of each Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. **No Conflicts.** The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Notes by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as any Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all quarterly and annual reports required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “1934 Act”) (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the “SEC Documents”). The Company has delivered to each Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents, and except as such Documents are available EDGAR filings on the SEC’s sec.gov website. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to September 30, 2018, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC’s Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system (“EDGAR”) shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since September 30, 2018, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights (“Intellectual Property”) necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company’s knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company’s knowledge, the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company’s officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company’s officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company’s tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties, none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to each Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed.

o. Acknowledgment Regarding each Buyer's Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Buyer is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by a Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer's purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyers. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyers will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the “Company Permits”), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since September 30, 2018, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company’s knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term “Environmental Laws” means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, “Hazardous Materials”) into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an “investment company” required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an “Investment Company”). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to each Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors’ and officers’ liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a “bad actor” as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a “shell” issuer and has never been a “shell” issuer, or that if it previously has been a “shell” issuer, that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a “shell” issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144-3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from a Buyer’s counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off-balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

cc. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

dd. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ff. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyers pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyers the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to each Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before each Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyers at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or “blue sky” laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to each Buyer on or prior to such Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Notes for working capital and other general corporate purposes and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Right of First Refusal. Unless it shall have first delivered to each Buyer, at least seventy two (72) hours prior to the closing of such Future Offering (as defined herein), written notice describing the proposed Future Offering, including the terms and conditions thereof, and providing each Buyer an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such notice to purchase the securities being offered in the Future Offering on the same terms as contemplated by such Future Offering (the limitations referred to in this sentence and the preceding sentence are collectively referred to as the “Right of First Refusal”) (and subject to the exceptions described below), the Company will not conduct any equity financing (including debt with an equity component) (“Future Offerings”) during the period beginning on First Closing Date and ending twelve (12) months following the later of (i) the First Closing Date and (ii) each subsequent Additional Closing Date. In the event the terms and conditions of a proposed Future Offering are amended in any respect after delivery of the notice to the Buyers concerning the proposed Future Offering, the Company shall deliver a new notice to each Buyer describing the amended terms and conditions of the proposed Future Offering and each Buyer thereafter shall have an option during the seventy two (72) hour period following delivery of such new notice to purchase its pro rata share of the securities being offered on the same terms as contemplated by such proposed Future Offering, as amended. The foregoing sentence shall apply to successive amendments to the terms and conditions of any proposed Future Offering. The Right of First Refusal shall not apply to any transaction involving (i) issuances of securities in a firm commitment underwritten public offering (excluding a continuous offering pursuant to Rule 415 under the 1933 Act), (ii) issuances to employees, officers, directors, contractors, consultants or other advisors approved by the Board, (iii) issuances to strategic partners or other parties in connection with a commercial relationship, or providing the Company with equipment leases, real property leases or similar transactions approved by the Board (iv) issuances of securities as consideration for a merger, consolidation or purchase of assets, or in connection with any strategic partnership or joint venture (the primary purpose of which is not to raise equity capital), or in connection with the disposition or acquisition of a business, product or license by the Company. The Right of First Refusal also shall not apply to the issuance of securities upon exercise or conversion of the Company’s options, warrants or other convertible securities outstanding as of the date hereof or to the grant of additional options or warrants, or the issuance of additional securities, under any Company stock option or restricted stock plan approved by the shareholders of the Company.

e. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to each Buyer until such Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(e).

f. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as any Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as any Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market (“Nasdaq”), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market (“Nasdaq SmallCap”), the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company’s reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to each Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(f).

g. Corporate Existence. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company’s assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company’s obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

h. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

i. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall comply with the quarterly and annual reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

j. Trading Activities. No Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the Common Stock of the Company and each Buyer agrees that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the Common Stock of the Company.

k. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without each Buyer's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets other than in the ordinary course of business; or (c) solicit any offers for, respond to any unsolicited offers for, or conduct any negotiations with any other person or entity in respect of any variable rate debt transactions (i.e., transactions where the conversion or exercise price of the security issued by the Company varies based on the market price of the Common Stock) above \$500,000, whether a transaction similar to the one contemplated hereby or any other investment; or (d) file any registration statements with the SEC.

l. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of a Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at the Company's cost) for promptly (within two (2) business days from such Buyer's request) supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the requesting Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by such Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, such Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

m. Par Value. If the closing bid price at any time a Note is outstanding falls below \$0.001 for five (5) consecutive days, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.0001 or less.

n. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyers pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Notes, the Company shall pay to each Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If a Buyer elects to receive the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

o. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of each Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by such Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Company proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Company shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the this Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Company and the Company. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to a Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Notes as and when required by the Notes and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to a Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Notes as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way a Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If a Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company not to exceed \$300, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) a Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by such Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyers, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that each Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

p. Transaction Expense Amount. The Company shall pay \$3,250.00 to each Buyer as an original issue discount (“OID”). The OID has been included in the Principal Amount of each First Note and as such the Principal Amount of each First Note is \$35,750.00.

q. Additional Expenses. In addition to the Transaction Fee, the Company shall reimburse Buyers for any and all expenses incurred by them in connection with the performance of the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ and consultants’ fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Transaction Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Transaction Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, including, but not limited to, any and all wire fees, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to each Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by such Buyer or the submission of an invoice by such Buyer.

s. Participation in Future Financing.

(i) From the date hereof until the date that is the 36 month anniversary of the Closing Date, upon any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or equivalent of Common Stock for cash consideration, indebtedness or a combination of units thereof (a “Subsequent Financing”), including any registered offering filed with the SEC on Form S-1, Form S-3 or otherwise, the Buyer shall have the right to participate in up to an amount of the Subsequent Financing equal to at least 50% of the Subsequent Financing (the “Participation Maximum”) on the same terms, conditions and price provided for in the Subsequent Financing.

(ii) At least five (5) Trading Days (as defined in the Note) prior to the closing of the Subsequent Financing, the Company shall deliver to the Buyer a written notice of its intention to effect a Subsequent Financing (“Pre-Notice”), which Pre-Notice shall ask such Buyer if it wants to review the details of such financing (such additional notice, a “Subsequent Financing Notice”). Upon the request of a Buyer, and only upon a request by such Buyer, for a Subsequent Financing Notice, the Company shall promptly, but no later than one (1) Trading Day after such request, deliver a Subsequent Financing Notice to such Buyer. The Subsequent Financing Notice shall describe in reasonable detail the proposed terms of such Subsequent Financing, the amount of proceeds intended to be raised thereunder and the Person or Persons through or with whom such Subsequent Financing is proposed to be effected and shall include a term sheet or similar document relating thereto as an attachment.

(iii) In the event the Buyer desires to participate in such Subsequent Financing the Buyer must provide written notice to the Company by not later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Trading Day after the Buyer received the Pre-Notice that such Buyer is willing to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the amount of such Purchaser’s participation, and representing and warranting that such Buyer has such funds ready, willing, and available for investment on the terms set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4(q) and unless otherwise agreed to by such Buyer, the Company shall either confirm in writing to such Buyer that the transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been abandoned or shall publicly disclose its intention to issue the securities in the Subsequent Financing, in either case in such a manner such that such Buyer will not be in possession of any material, non-public information, by the tenth (10th) business day following delivery of the Subsequent Financing Notice. If by such tenth (10th) business day, no public disclosure regarding a transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been made, and no notice regarding the abandonment of such transaction has been received by such Buyer, such transaction shall be deemed to have been abandoned and such Buyer shall not be deemed to be in possession of any material, non-public information with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY’S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell a Note to a Buyer at a Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before each Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company’s sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

- a. Such Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.
- b. Such Buyer shall have delivered its respective portion of the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- c. The representations and warranties of such Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and such Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by such Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE.

a. The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase a First Note at the First Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the First Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for each Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by a Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

(i) The Company shall have executed one or more copy of this Agreement and delivered the same to each Buyer.

(ii) The Board of Directors of the Company shall have approved by Unanimous Written Consent (the "Consent") the Issuance and transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the First Notes and the Company shall have delivered a copy of such fully executed Consent to each Buyer.

(iii) The Company shall have delivered to each Buyer its respective duly executed First Note (in such denominations as such Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

(iv) The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyer that is majority-in-interest holder of the outstanding Notes, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent and a copy of such fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions shall have been delivered to each Buyer.

(v) The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the First Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the First Closing Date. Each Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the First Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by such Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

(vi) No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(vii) No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

(viii) The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any similar quotation system.

(ix) Each Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the First Closing Date.

(x) Each Buyer shall have received the Shares as set forth herein.

b. The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase Additional Notes at any Additional Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before applicable Additional Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for such Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by a Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

(i) The Buyers shall have executed the Transaction Documents applicable to the Additional Closing and delivered copies of the same to each Buyer.

(ii) The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects (except to the extent that any of such representations and warranties are already qualified as to materiality in Section 2 above, in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all respects without further qualification) as of the date when made and as of the Additional Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Additional Closing Date.

(iii) No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(iv) No default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, and no event shall have occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents.

(v) The Company shall have executed such other agreements, certificates, confirmations or resolutions as each Buyer may require to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Transaction Documents.

7. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts of New York, in the federal courts located in the District of the State of New York, or in such other jurisdiction and venue as the Holder may determine in its sole discretion. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyers and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Notes and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyers makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the Buyer the majority in interest holder of the outstanding Notes.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

Digerati Technologies Inc.
1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126
San Antonio, Texas 78209
Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to a Buyer, to the address set forth on its respective signature page hereto.

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the any Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), a Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from such Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyers. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyers by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that each Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. Publicity. The Company, and each Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of each Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Notes, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Notes or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyers or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
SIGNATURE PAGE(S) FOR BUYER(S) FOLLOW]

BUYER SIGNATURE PAGES TO SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the Execution Date.

Name of Buyer: _____

A [jurisdiction][type of entity]

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Buyer: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Subscription Amount/Principal Amount of Notes: \$ _____

Purchase Prices of Notes: \$ _____

EIN Number: _____

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

BUYER SIGNATURE PAGES TO SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the Execution Date.

Name of Buyer: Jefferson Street Capital LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Buyer: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: Brian Goldberg

Title of Authorized Signatory: Managing Member

Principal Amount of Note: \$35,750.00

Purchase Prices of Note: \$32,500.00

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Buyer	Address	Purchase Price of First Note	Principal Amount of First Note
Armada Investment Fund LLC	7703 Springfield Lake Drive Lake Worth, Florida 33467 Attn: Andrew Avitan, Managing Member	\$32,500.00	\$35,750.00
Jefferson Street Capital LLC	720 Monroe Street, Suite 401B Hoboken, New Jersey 07030 Attn: Brian Goldberg, Managing Member	\$32,500.00	\$35,750.00

Exhibit A

Note

See attached

Digerati Technologies, Inc. Subsidiary List

1. T3 Communications, Inc., a Nevada Corporation
2. Shift8 Networks, Inc. d/b/a T3 Communications, a Texas Corporation
3. T3 Communications, Inc., a Florida Corporation



CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-208089) of our report dated October 28, 2019 with respect to the audited consolidated financial statements of Digerati Technologies, Inc. which is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K as of and for the years ended July 31, 2019 and 2018. Our report contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern.

We also consent to the references to us under the heading “Experts” in such Registration Statement.

/s/ MaloneBailey, LLP
www.malonebailey.com
Houston, Texas
October 28, 2019

9801 Westheimer Road, Suite 1100 • Houston, Texas 77042 • 713.343.4200
#306-307 Ocean International Center (C Tower) No.60, Dongsihuan Middle Road • Chaoyang District, Beijing P.R. China 100025 • 86.010.5282.3662
Coastal City (West Tower) Hai De San Dao #1502 • Nanshan District Shenzhen P.R. China 518054 • 86.755.8627.8690
www.malonebailey.com



Registered Public Company Accounting Oversight Board • AICPA
An Independently Owned And Operated Member Of Nexia International

CERTIFICATION

I, Arthur L. Smith, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

October 28, 2019

/s/ Arthur L. Smith

Arthur L. Smith

President and Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION

I, Antonio Estrada, Jr., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

October 28, 2019

/s/ Antonio Estrada, Jr.
Antonio Estrada, Jr.
Chief Financial Officer

CERTIFICATION OF PRESIDENT AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. ss. 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report (the "Report") of Digerati Technologies, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ending July 31, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Arthur L. Smith, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. ss. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that,

- 1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2) the information in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith

Arthur L. Smith
President and Chief Executive Officer
October 28, 2019

CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL
OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SS. 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION
906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report (the "Report") of Digerati Technologies, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ending July 31, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Antonio Estrada Jr., the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. ss. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002,

- 1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2) the information in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

By: /s/ Antonio Estrada Jr.

Antonio Estrada Jr.
Chief Financial Officer
October 28, 2019